

# UNVEILING EILENBERG–TYPE CORRESPONDENCES: BIRKHOFF’S THEOREM FOR (FINITE) ALGEBRAS + DUALITY

JULIAN SALAMANCA

CWI Amsterdam, The Netherlands  
*e-mail address:* salamanc@cwi.nl

---

ABSTRACT. The purpose of the present paper is to show that:

Eilenberg–type correspondences = Birkhoff’s theorem for (finite) algebras + duality.

We consider algebras for a monad  $T$  on a category  $\mathcal{D}$  and we study (pseudo)varieties of  $T$ –algebras. Pseudovarieties of algebras are also known in the literature as varieties of finite algebras. Two well–known theorems that characterize varieties and pseudovarieties of algebras play an important role here: Birkhoff’s theorem and Birkhoff’s theorem for finite algebras, the latter also known as Reiterman’s theorem. We prove, under mild assumptions, a categorical version of Birkhoff’s theorem for (finite) algebras to establish a one–to–one correspondence between (pseudo)varieties of  $T$ –algebras and (pseudo)equational  $T$ –theories. Now, if  $\mathcal{C}$  is a category that is dual to  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $B$  is the comonad on  $\mathcal{C}$  that is the dual of  $T$ , we get a one–to–one correspondence between (pseudo)equational  $T$ –theories and their dual, (pseudo)coequational  $B$ –theories. Particular instances of (pseudo)coequational  $B$ –theories have been already studied in language theory under the name of “varieties of languages” to establish Eilenberg–type correspondences. All in all, we get a one–to–one correspondence between (pseudo)varieties of  $T$ –algebras and (pseudo)coequational  $B$ –theories, which will be shown to be exactly the nature of Eilenberg–type correspondences.

## INTRODUCTION

The goal of the present paper is to show that:

Eilenberg–type correspondences = Birkhoff’s theorem for (finite) algebras + duality.

Eilenberg’s theorem is an important result in algebraic language theory, stating that there is a one–to–one correspondence between certain classes of regular languages, called varieties of languages, and certain classes of monoids, called pseudovarieties of monoids [18, Theorem 34]. The concept of regular language, which is defined in terms of deterministic automata, has an equivalent machine–independent algebraic definition, namely, a language recognized by a finite monoid. Recognizable languages on an alphabet  $\Sigma$  are inverse images

---

*Key words and phrases:* Birkhoff’s theorem, Birkhoff’s theorem for finite algebras, Eilenberg–type correspondence, duality, (pseudo)variety of algebras, (co)monad, (pseudo)(co)equational theory.

The research of this author is funded by the Dutch NWO project 612.001.210.

of monoid homomorphisms with domain  $\Sigma^*$  and as codomain any finite monoid. This algebraic approach allows us to study various kinds of recognizable languages where the notion of homomorphism between algebras is a key ingredient.

The study of algebras and classes of algebras is a main subject of study in universal algebra. A well-known theorem in this area is Birkhoff's variety theorem [11], which states that a class of algebras of a given type is defined by a set of equations if and only if it is a variety, i.e., it is closed under homomorphic images, subalgebras, and products. Later, a Birkhoff's theorem for finite algebras was also obtained [8, 30], also known as Reiterman's theorem. In Birkhoff's theorem for finite algebras the kind of equations are of a more general kind, they can be defined by using topological techniques or can be equivalently defined by using the so-called implicit operations. In this case, the classes of algebras considered are pseudovarieties of algebras, also known as varieties of finite algebras, which are defined as classes of finite algebras of the same type that are closed under homomorphic images, subalgebras and finite products.

To state Eilenberg-type theorems, which establish one-to-one correspondences between (pseudo)varieties of algebras and (pseudo)varieties of languages, one has to define and find the corresponding notion of a (pseudo)variety of languages which is, in general, a non-trivial problem. There are Eilenberg-type correspondences in the literature such as, e.g., [28] for pseudovarieties of ordered monoids and ordered semigroups, the one in [31] for pseudovarieties of finite dimensional  $\mathbb{K}$ -algebras, [29] for pseudovarieties of idempotent semirings and [7, Theorem 39] for varieties of monoids.

The work in the present paper has its basis in [14, 34]. We take the main idea given in [14], where algebras for a monad  $T$  on  $\mathcal{D}$  are considered, to define the natural notion of a (pseudo)variety of  $T$ -algebras. In order to characterize the kind of equations defining a (pseudo)variety of  $T$ -algebras, we use the natural approach of capturing equations as epimorphisms in  $\mathcal{D}$ , i.e., congruences, and add the condition that those equations are closed under substitution. These properties are captured in categorical terms to define the notion of a (pseudo)equational  $T$ -theory. We obtain that, under mild assumptions, (pseudo)varieties of  $T$ -algebras are exactly classes of (finite)  $T$ -algebras that are defined by (pseudo)equational  $T$ -theories, and that they are in one-to-one correspondence. This will give us a categorical version of Birkhoff's theorem for (finite)  $T$ -algebras. Once we get this one-to-one correspondence between (pseudo)varieties of  $T$ -algebras and (pseudo)equational  $T$ -theories, we use a category  $\mathcal{C}$  that is dual to  $\mathcal{D}$  and a result given in [34] that allows us to define a canonical comonad  $B$  on  $\mathcal{C}$  that is dual to  $T$  and lift the duality between  $\mathcal{C}$  and  $\mathcal{D}$  to their corresponding Eilenberg-Moore categories. With this duality, there is a canonical correspondence between (pseudo)equational  $T$ -theories and their corresponding dual, i.e., (pseudo)coequational  $B$ -theories. Our most important examples of (pseudo)coequational  $B$ -theories are those given in Eilenberg-type correspondences, i.e., "varieties of languages". All in all, we get a one-to-one correspondence between (pseudo)varieties of  $T$ -algebras and (pseudo)coequational  $B$ -theories. We will show how this concept of (pseudo)coequational  $B$ -theories coincides with the different notions of "varieties of languages" in Eilenberg-type correspondences, which bring us to our slogan, Eilenberg-type correspondences = Birkhoff's theorem for (finite) algebras + duality. As a consequence, we can summarize Eilenberg-type correspondences in the following picture:

$$\text{(pseudo)varieties of } T\text{-algebras} \xleftrightarrow{\text{Eilenberg-type correspondences}} \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{(pseudo)equational} \\ T\text{-theories} \end{array} \right)^{op}$$

where ‘ $op$ ’ denotes the dual operator. This easy to understand and straightforward one-to-one correspondence gives us what we called an abstract Eilenberg–type correspondence for (pseudo)varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras, Proposition 2.10 and 3.10, from which we recover and discover particular instances of Eilenberg–type correspondences for different kinds of algebraic structures, i.e.,  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras. It is worth mentioning that Eilenberg–type correspondences have not been fully understood for the last forty years, which can be witnessed by the numerous published results on the subject that deal with specific kinds of algebras such as [7, 18, ?, 28, 29, 31, 37] and categorical generalizations such as [2, 14, 36, 33] in which the direct relation between “varieties of languages” and equational theories, by using duality, is not studied or explored to find and justify the defining properties of a “variety of languages”.

**Related work.** We briefly summarize here some related work (see the Conclusions for a more detailed discussion.) There are various generalizations of Birkhoff’s theorem for (finite) algebras such as [5, 9, 8, 17]. In order to derive Eilenberg–type correspondences, in this paper we prove a categorical versions of Birkhoff’s theorem for algebras and finite algebras, which are stated, under mild assumptions, as one-to-one correspondences between (pseudo)varieties of algebras and (pseudo)equational theories. The variety version is derived from [9] and the pseudovariety version is based on the observation that pseudovarieties of algebras are directed unions of of equational classes of finite algebras [8, Proposition 4]. It is worth mentioning that the proof presented here for Birkhoff’s theorem for finite  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras does not involve the use of topology nor profinite techniques, in contrast to [8, 17, 30].

Related work such as [20, 21, 22, 23] have influenced and motivated the use of duality in language theory to characterize recognizable languages and to derive local versions of Eilenberg–type correspondences. In the present paper, the use of duality is a key aspect that helps us to understand and unveil Eilenberg–type correspondences.

There are some works in which categorical approaches to derive Eilenberg–type correspondences are used, notably [2, 14, 36, 33]. The work in [36] subsumes the work made in [2, 14] and the present paper subsumes the work made in [33, 14]. The kind of algebras considered in [2] are algebras with a monoid structure which restricts the kind of algebras one can consider, e.g., Eilenberg’s theorem [18, Theorem 34s] for pseudovarieties of semigroups cannot be derived from [2]. A different approach to get a general Eilenberg–type theorem is the approach given in [14] where the algebras considered are algebras for a monad  $\mathbb{T}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}^S$ , for a fixed set  $S$ . The fact that all the monads considered are on  $\mathbf{Set}^S$  was not general enough to cover cases such as [28, 29] in which the varieties of languages are not necessarily Boolean algebras. The approach in [14] of considering algebras for a monad  $\mathbb{T}$  is also considered and generalized in [33, 36] as well as in the present paper. One of the main challenges in categorical approaches to Eilenberg–type correspondences is to define the right concept of a “variety of languages”. The definition of a “variety of languages” given in [36] depends of finding what they call a “unary representation”, which is a set of unary operations on a free algebra satisfying certain properties, see [36, Definition 3.7.]. From this “unary representation” one can construct syntactic algebras and define the kind derivatives that define a “variety of languages”. The definition of a “variety of languages” in the present paper is a categorical one which avoids the explicit definition of derivatives and existence of syntactic algebras. In the present paper, derivatives are captured coalgebraically and syntactic algebras are not used to prove the abstract Eilenberg–type correspondences theorems, but both of those concepts can be easily obtained via duality in each concrete case. Coalgebraic approaches, from which one can easily define the concept of a “variety of languages”, are

not used in [14, 36]. Another important related work is [7], in which an Eilenberg–type correspondence for varieties of monoids is shown, which is an Eilenberg–type correspondence that can be derived from the present paper but not from [2, 14, 36]. The work made in [7] motivates the study of Eilenberg–type correspondences for other classes of algebras different than pseudovarieties. It is worth mentioning that in [7] the duality between equations and coequations is studied for the first time in the context of an Eilenberg–type correspondence. All in all, the contributions of the present paper can be summarized as follows:

- To unveil Eilenberg–type correspondences and show that:

Eilenberg–type correspondences = Birkhoff’s theorem for (finite) algebras + duality.

- To show and understand where “varieties of languages” come from, that is:

“varieties of languages” = duals of (pseudo)equational theories.

This fact was conjectured by the author in [33].

- To provide categorical versions of Birkhoff’s theorem for (finite)  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras as one–to–one correspondences between (pseudo)varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras and (pseudo)equational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theories, which are easily obtained from [8, 9]. A categorical definition of a (pseudo)equational theory is given.
- To show a categorical version of Birkhoff’s theorem for finite algebras without the use of topology nor profinite techniques.
- To provide a general and abstract Eilenberg–type correspondence theorem that encompasses existing Eilenberg–type correspondences from the literature. Not only for (local) pseudovarieties of algebras but also for (local) varieties of algebras.
- To derive Eilenberg–type correspondences without the use of syntactic algebras.
- To show that the notion of derivatives used to define the different kinds of “varieties of languages” in Eilenberg–type correspondences is exactly the coalgebraic structure of an object, which is easily derived via duality, is most of the cases, from the notion of an algebra homomorphism.

We present the content of our paper as follows: In Section 1, we fix some notation and some categorical facts we will use through the paper. In Section 2, we state an abstract Eilenberg–type correspondence for varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras, which is derived from a categorical version of Birkhoff’s theorem plus duality. As an application, we derive Eilenberg–type correspondences for some varieties of algebras. In Section 3, we redo Section 2, for the case of pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras, i.e., we use Birkhoff’s theorem for finite  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras. In Section 4, we do a similar work for local (pseudo)varieties of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras whose proof easily follows from what is done in Section 2 and Section 3. Then we finish in Section 5 with the conclusions of this work.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

We introduce the notation and some facts that we will use in the paper. We assume that the reader is familiar with basic concepts from category theory and (co)algebra, see, e.g., [4, 32].

Given a category  $\mathcal{D}$  and a monad  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  on  $\mathcal{D}$ , we denote the category of (Eilenberg–Moore)  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras and their homomorphisms by  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ . Objects in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  are pairs  $\mathbf{X} = (X, \alpha)$  where  $X$  is an object in  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\alpha \in \mathcal{D}(TX, X)$  is a morphism  $\alpha : TX \rightarrow X$  in  $\mathcal{D}$  that satisfies the identities  $\alpha \circ \eta_X = id_X$  and  $\alpha \circ T\alpha = \alpha \circ \mu_X$ . A homomorphism from a

$\mathbb{T}$ -algebra  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (X_1, \alpha_1)$  to a  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra  $\mathbf{X}_2 = (X_2, \alpha_2)$  is a morphism  $h \in \mathcal{D}(X_1, X_2)$  such that  $h \circ \alpha_1 = \alpha_2 \circ Th$ .

Dually, given a category  $\mathcal{C}$  and a comonad  $\mathbf{B} = (B, \epsilon, \delta)$  on  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $\text{Coalg}(\mathbf{B})$  denotes the category of (Eilenberg–Moore)  $\mathbf{B}$ -coalgebras. Objects in  $\text{Coalg}(\mathbf{B})$  are pairs  $\mathbf{Y} = (Y, \beta)$  where  $Y$  is an object in  $\mathcal{C}$  and  $\beta \in \mathcal{C}(Y, BY)$  satisfies the identities  $\epsilon_Y \circ \beta = id_Y$  and  $B\beta \circ \beta = \delta_Y \circ \beta$ . A homomorphism from a  $\mathbf{B}$ -coalgebra  $\mathbf{Y}_1 = (Y_1, \beta_1)$  to a  $\mathbf{B}$ -coalgebra  $\mathbf{Y}_2 = (Y_2, \beta_2)$  is a morphism  $h \in \mathcal{C}(Y_1, Y_2)$  such that  $\beta_2 \circ h = Bh \circ \beta_1$ .

If  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  are dual categories and  $\mathbb{T}$  is a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ , then there is a canonical comonad  $\mathbf{B}$  on  $\mathcal{C}$  such that the duality between  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  lifts to their corresponding Eilenberg–Moore categories.

**Proposition 1.1.** [34, Proposition 14] *Let  $F : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}$  and  $G : \mathcal{D} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  be contravariant functors that form a duality with natural isomorphisms  $\eta^{GF} : Id_{\mathcal{C}} \Rightarrow GF$  and  $\eta^{FG} : Id_{\mathcal{D}} \Rightarrow FG$ . Let  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  be a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Then  $\mathbf{B} = (B, \epsilon, \delta)$ , where  $B = GTF$  and  $\epsilon, \delta$  are defined as:*

$$\begin{aligned}\epsilon &= (GLF \xrightarrow{G\eta_F} GF \xrightarrow{(\eta^{GF})^{-1}} Id_{\mathcal{C}}) \\ \delta &= (GLF \xrightarrow{G\mu_F} GLLF \xrightarrow{GL(\eta^{FG})_{LF}^{-1}} GLFGLF),\end{aligned}$$

is a comonad on  $\mathcal{C}$ . Further, the duality between  $F$  and  $G$  lifts to a duality between  $\widehat{F} : \text{Coalg}(\mathbf{B}) \rightarrow \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  and  $\widehat{G} : \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T}) \rightarrow \text{Coalg}(\mathbf{B})$ .  $\square$

The following is a list of the categories we will use in the examples given in this paper:

Category	Objects	Morphisms
<b>Set</b>	Sets	Functions
<b>CABA</b>	Complete atomic Boolean algebras	Complete Boolean algebra homomorphisms
<b>Poset</b>	Partially ordered sets	Order preserving functions
<b>AlgCDL</b>	Algebraic completely distributive lattices	Complete lattice homomorphisms
<b>Vec<math>_{\mathbb{K}}</math></b>	$\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces	Linear maps
<b>StVec<math>_{\mathbb{K}}</math></b>	Topological $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces that are Stone spaces, i.e, they have compact, Hausdorff and zero dimensional topology	Linear continuous maps
<b>JSL</b>	Join semilattices with zero	Join semilattice homomorphisms preserving zero
<b>StJSL</b>	Topological join semilattices with zero that are Stone spaces	Continuous join semilattice homomorphisms preserving zero

We will use the facts that **Set** is dual to **CABA**, **Poset** is dual to **AlgCDL**, **Vec $_{\mathbb{K}}$**  is dual to **StVec $_{\mathbb{K}}$**  for a finite field  $\mathbb{K}$  and that **JSL** is dual to **StJSL**. For a given concrete category  $\mathcal{C}$ , we denote the full subcategory of  $\mathcal{C}$  consisting of its finite objects by  $\mathcal{C}_f$ . In the case of  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  and  $\text{Coalg}(\mathbf{B})$ , we denote them by  $\text{Alg}_f(\mathbb{T})$  and  $\text{Coalg}_f(\mathbf{B})$ , respectively.

Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category and let  $\mathcal{E}$  and  $\mathcal{M}$  be classes of morphisms in  $\mathcal{D}$ .  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  is called a *factorization system* on  $\mathcal{D}$  if:

- i) Each of  $\mathcal{E}$  and  $\mathcal{M}$  is closed under composition with isomorphisms,

- ii) Every morphism  $f$  in  $\mathcal{D}$  has a factorization  $f = m \circ e$ , with  $e \in \mathcal{E}$  and  $m \in \mathcal{M}$ .
- iii) Given any commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \cdot & \xrightarrow{e} & \cdot \\ f \downarrow & & \downarrow g \\ \cdot & \xrightarrow{m} & \cdot \end{array}$$

with  $e \in \mathcal{E}$  and  $m \in \mathcal{M}$ , there is a unique *diagonal fill-in*, i.e., a unique morphism  $d$  such that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \cdot & \xrightarrow{e} & \cdot \\ f \downarrow & \searrow d & \downarrow g \\ \cdot & \xrightarrow{m} & \cdot \end{array}$$

A factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  is *proper* if every morphism in  $\mathcal{E}$  is epi and every morphism in  $\mathcal{M}$  is mono. We will use the following facts about factorization systems [1].

**Lemma 1.2.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  be a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$  such that every morphism in  $\mathcal{M}$  is mono. Then  $f \circ g \in \mathcal{E}$  implies  $f \in \mathcal{E}$ .  $\square$*

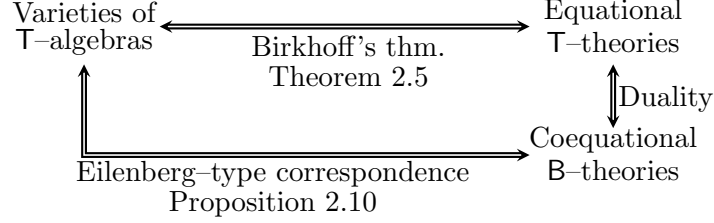
**Lemma 1.3.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category,  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a proper factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . If  $T$  preserves the morphisms in  $\mathcal{E}$  then  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  inherits the same  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  factorization system.  $\square$*

## 2. EILENBERG–TYPE CORRESPONDENCES FOR VARIETIES OF $\mathbb{T}$ –ALGEBRAS

Varieties of algebras have been studied in universal algebra and equational logic. In particular, Birkhoff’s variety theorem (see, e.g., [11, 16]) states that a class of algebras of the same type is a variety, i.e., it is closed under homomorphic images, subalgebras and (not necessarily finite) products, if and only if it is definable by equations. As a consequence, for a fixed type of algebras, we get a one–to–one correspondence between varieties of algebras and equational theories. Birkhoff’s theorem has been generalized to a categorical level, see, e.g., [1, 5, 9, 10], to characterize subcategories of a given category that are, in some sense, equationally defined. In this section, we provide, under mild assumptions, a Birkhoff’s theorem for varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras, Theorem 2.5, which, in order to derive Eilenberg–type correspondences, will be stated as a one–to–one correspondence between varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras and equational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theories. A categorical definition of an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory will be given.

Next we dualize the categorical definition of an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory to get that of a coequational  $\mathbb{B}$ –theory, where  $\mathbb{B}$  is a comonad on a category  $\mathcal{C}$ . Our main contribution is to note that particular instances of coequational  $\mathbb{B}$ –theories have been already studied in the literature under the name of “varieties of languages” to establish Eilenberg–type correspondences, e.g., [7, Theorem 39]. Thus, if we assume that  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  are dual categories and that the comonad  $\mathbb{B}$  is the dual of the monad  $\mathbb{T}$ , as in Proposition 1.1, then, by duality, we get a one–to–one correspondence between equational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theories and coequational  $\mathbb{B}$ –theories. All in all, we get a one–to–one correspondence between varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras and coequational

B–theories, which is the abstract Eilenberg–type correspondence for varieties of T–algebras, Proposition 2.10. The main facts in this section can be summarized in the following picture:



where each arrow symbolizes a one–to–one correspondence and  $\mathbf{B}$  is the comonad that is the dual of the monad  $\mathbf{T}$ .

**2.1. Birkhoff’s Theorem for T–algebras.** The concept of a variety of algebras and an equationally defined class can be formulated in categorical terms to prove a categorical version of Birkhoff’s theorem [1, 5, 9, 10]. We prove in this subsection that, under mild assumptions, there is a one–to–one correspondence between varieties of T–algebras and equational T–theories, Theorem 2.5, where  $\mathbf{T}$  is a monad on a category  $\mathcal{D}$ . The definition of variety of T–algebras, which depends on the concept of homomorphic images and subalgebras, will be defined by using a factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  on  $\mathcal{D}$ . In order to define the concept of equational T–theories, we base our approach on [16, Definition II.14.16]. After providing the assumptions and basic definitions needed to state Theorem 2.5, its proof will easily follow from the assumptions needed by using the work by Banaschewski and Herrlich [9].

We fix a complete category  $\mathcal{D}$ , a monad  $\mathbf{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  on  $\mathcal{D}$ , a factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  on  $\mathcal{D}$  and a full subcategory  $\mathcal{D}_0$  of  $\mathcal{D}$ . We will use the following assumptions:

- (B1) The factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  is proper. That is, every map in  $\mathcal{E}$  is an epimorphism and every map in  $\mathcal{M}$  is a monomorphism.
- (B2) For every  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , the free T–algebra  $\mathbf{TX} = (TX, \mu_X)$  is *projective with respect to  $\mathcal{E}$  in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})$* . That is, for every  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{B})$  with  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and  $e \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  there exists  $g \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  such that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & & TX \\
 & \swarrow h & \vdots g \\
 B & \xleftarrow{e} & A
 \end{array}$$

- (B3) For every  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})$  there exists  $X_A \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and  $s_A \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}_{X_A}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{E}$ .
- (B4)  $T$  preserves morphisms in  $\mathcal{E}$ .
- (B5) For every  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , there is, up to isomorphism, only a set of T–algebra morphisms in  $\mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{TX}$ .

The notion of a variety of T–algebras, which depends on the concept of homomorphic images and subalgebras, will be defined by using the factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  on  $\mathcal{D}$ , which is lifted to  $\text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})$  using (B1) and (B4), Lemma 1.3. The role of  $\mathcal{D}_0$  is that the objects from which “variables” for the equations are considered are objects in  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . Assumption (B2) of  $\mathbf{TX}$  being projective with respect to  $\mathcal{E}$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , will play a fundamental role in relating varieties of algebras with equational theories. Assumption (B3) guarantees that every algebra in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})$

is the homomorphic image of a free  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra with object of generators from  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . Condition (B5) will allow us to define the equational theory for a given variety of algebras.

For Birkhoff's classical variety theorem [11], we can take  $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}_0 = \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathcal{E} =$  surjections,  $\mathcal{M} =$  injections, and  $\mathbb{T}$  to be the term monad for a given type of algebras  $\tau$ , i.e.,  $T\mathbf{X} = T_\tau(X)$ , the set of terms of type  $\tau$  on the set of variables  $X$  (see Example 2.3 and Example 2.6). Another important example will be given by  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Poset}$ , with  $\mathcal{D}_0 =$  discrete posets (i.e., we do not want the "variables" to be ordered) to obtain a Birkhoff theorem for ordered algebras [12].

We now give the necessary definitions to formulate our Birkhoff theorem for  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras. We start by defining varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.

**Definition 2.1.** Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete category,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Let  $K$  be a class of algebras in  $\mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ . We say that  $K$  is closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients if  $\mathbf{B} \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  for every  $e \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  with  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ . We say that  $K$  is closed under  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras if  $\mathbf{B} \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  for every  $m \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{M}$  with  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ . We say that  $K$  is closed under products if  $\prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i \in K$  for every set  $I$  such that  $\mathbf{A}_i \in K$ ,  $i \in I$ . A class  $V$  of algebras in  $\mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  is called a *variety of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras* if it is closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients,  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras and products.

Now, we define the other main concept to state our Birkhoff's theorem for  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras, namely, the concept of an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory.

**Definition 2.2.** Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . An *equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$*  is a family of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphisms  $\mathbf{E} = \{TX \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  in  $\mathcal{E}$  such that for any  $X, Y \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and any  $g \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{TY})$  there exists  $g' \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{Q}_X, \mathbf{Q}_Y)$  such that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} TX & \xrightarrow{\forall g} & TY \\ e_X \downarrow & & \downarrow e_Y \\ Q_X & \xrightarrow{g'} & Q_Y \end{array}$$

Intuitively, in the setting of Birkhoff's classical variety theorem, for every object  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  (i.e., a set of variables) the morphism  $e_X$ , which we assume to be a surjection, represents the set of equations  $\ker(e_X)$ , which is a congruence on  $\mathbf{TX}$ , i.e., it is an equivalence relation on  $T\mathbf{X}$  which is closed under the componentwise algebraic operations. Commutativity of the diagram above means that the family of all equations  $\{\ker(e_X)\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  is closed under any substitution  $g \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{TY})$ . The previous definition generalizes the definition of an equational theory to a categorical level, cf. [16, Definition II.14.16].

**Example 2.3.** Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}_0 = \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathcal{E} =$  surjections and  $\mathcal{M} =$  injections. For a given type of algebras  $\tau$ , consider the monad  $\mathbb{T}_\tau = (T_\tau, \eta, \mu)$  such that  $T_\tau(X)$  is the set of terms for  $\tau$  on variables  $X$ , see [16, Definition II.10.1]. The unit  $\eta_X : X \rightarrow T_\tau(X)$  is the inclusion function and multiplication  $\mu_X : T_\tau(T_\tau(X)) \rightarrow T_\tau(X)$  is the identity map. Now,  $\mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T}_\tau)$  is the category of algebras  $\mathbf{A} = (A, \alpha)$  of type  $\tau$ , where  $\alpha : T_\tau(A) \rightarrow A$  is the evaluation  $\alpha(t)$  in  $A$  of each term  $t \in T_\tau(A)$ . An equational  $\mathbb{T}_\tau$ -theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \mathbf{Set}$  is a family of surjective homomorphisms  $\mathbf{E} = \{T_\tau(X) \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X\}_{X \in \mathbf{Set}}$  in  $\mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T}_\tau)$  such that



every  $\ker(e_x)$  is a congruence on  $T_\tau(X)$  and the family  $\{\ker(e_X)\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  is closed under substitution, i.e., for  $(p(x_1, \dots, x_n), q(x_1, \dots, x_n)) \in \ker(e_X)$  and  $r_x \in T_\tau(Y)$ ,  $x \in X$ , we have that  $(p(r_{x_1}, \dots, r_{x_n}), q(r_{x_1}, \dots, r_{x_n})) \in \ker(e_Y)$ , where  $t(r_{x_1}, \dots, r_{x_n})$  is the term in  $T_\tau(Y)$  obtained from  $t(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in T_\tau(X)$  by replacing each variable  $x_i$  by  $r_{x_i}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .  $\square$

**Example 2.4.** Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Poset}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 =$  the full subcategory of discrete posets,  $\mathcal{E} =$  surjections and  $\mathcal{M} =$  embeddings. Let  $\tau$  be a type of algebras. An ordered algebra of type  $\tau$  is a triple  $A = (A, \leq_A, \{f_A : A^{n_f} \rightarrow A\}_{f \in \tau})$  such that  $(A, \leq_A) \in \mathbf{Poset}$  and all the functions  $f_A : A^{n_f} \rightarrow A$  are order preserving, where the order in  $A^{n_f}$  is componentwise,  $f \in \tau$ . We can define the monad  $\mathbb{T}_\tau = (T_\tau, \eta, \mu)$  where  $T_\tau(X, \leq_X)$  is the poset  $(T_\tau(X), \leq_{T_\tau(X)})$  defined as:  $x \leq_{T_\tau(X)} y$  for every  $x, y \in X$  such that  $x \leq_X y$ , and  $f(t_1, \dots, t_{n_f}) \leq_{T_\tau(X)} f(q_1, \dots, q_{n_f})$  for every  $f \in \tau$  and terms  $t_i, q_i \in T_\tau(X)$  such that  $t_i \leq_{T_\tau(X)} q_i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n_f$ . Algebras in  $\mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T}_\tau)$  are ordered algebras of type  $\tau$ .

An equational  $\mathbb{T}_\tau$ -theory is a family  $\mathbf{E} = \{T_\tau(X) \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  of surjective homomorphisms, which are trivially order preserving since  $T_\tau(X)$  is discrete for any  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , such that  $\ker(e_X)$  is an admissible preorder on  $T_\tau(X)$ <sup>1</sup>, where  $\ker(e_X) := \{(u, v) \mid e_X(u) \leq e_X(v)\}$ , and the family  $\{\ker(e_x)\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  is closed under substitution as in the previous example. In this case,  $\ker(e_X)$  represents the equations and inequations of terms with variables in  $X$  in the equational  $\mathbb{T}_\tau$ -theory. Note that if we take  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \mathbf{Poset}$  then condition (B2) does not hold.  $\square$

Given an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory  $\mathbf{E} = \{TX \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  and an algebra  $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ , we say that  $\mathbf{A}$  satisfies  $\mathbf{E}$ , denoted as  $\mathbf{A} \models \mathbf{E}$ , if  $\mathbf{A}$  is  $\mathbf{E}$ -injective, that is, if for every  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and every  $f \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  there exists a  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphism  $g_f$  such that  $f = g_f \circ e_X$ . Intuitively,  $\mathbf{A} \models \mathbf{E}$  if for every assignment  $f \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  of the variables  $X$  to elements of the algebra  $\mathbf{A}$ , all the equations represented by  $e_X : TX \twoheadrightarrow Q_X$  hold in  $\mathbf{A}$ . Given an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory  $\mathbf{E}$  we denote the models of  $\mathbf{E}$  by  $\mathbf{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$ , that is:

$$\mathbf{Mod}(\mathbf{E}) := \{\mathbf{A} \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T}) \mid \mathbf{A} \models \mathbf{E}\}$$

A class  $K$  of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras is defined by  $\mathbf{E}$  if  $K = \mathbf{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$ .

**Theorem 2.5** (Birkhoff's Theorem for  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras). Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete category,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (B1) to (B5). Then a class  $K$  of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras is a variety of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras if and only if it is defined by an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . Additionally, varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras are in one-to-one correspondence with equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories on  $\mathcal{D}_0$ .  $\square$

From the previous theorem we have the following.

**Example 2.6.** By considering the monad and the categories given in Example 2.3 we obtain the classical Birkhoff variety theorem [11].  $\square$

**Example 2.7.** By considering the monad and the categories given in Example 2.4 we obtain the Birkhoff variety theorem for ordered algebras [12].  $\square$

<sup>1</sup>A preorder  $\sqsubseteq$  on an ordered algebra  $(A, \leq_A, \{f_A : A^{n_f} \rightarrow A\}_{f \in \tau})$  of type  $\tau$  is compatible if for every  $f \in \tau$  and  $a_i, b_i \in A$  with  $a_i \sqsubseteq b_i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n_f$ , we have that  $f_A(a_1, \dots, a_{n_f}) \sqsubseteq f_A(b_1, \dots, b_{n_f})$ . A preorder  $\sqsubseteq$  is admissible if it is compatible and  $a \sqsubseteq b$  whenever  $a \leq_A b$ . The congruence  $\theta_\sqsubseteq$  on  $A$  induced by the compatible preorder  $\sqsubseteq$  is the relation  $\theta_\sqsubseteq$  on  $A$  defined as  $\theta_\sqsubseteq := \sqsubseteq \cap \sqsubseteq^{-1}$ . Then  $(A/\theta_\sqsubseteq, \leq_{\sqsubseteq})$  is an ordered algebra with the order given by  $[x] \leq_{\sqsubseteq} [y]$  iff  $x \sqsubseteq y$ . See [12].

**Example 2.8** (cf. [7, Theorem 39]). Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}_0 = \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathbb{T}$  the monad given by  $\mathbb{T}X = X^*$ , where  $X^*$  is the free monoid on  $X$ ,  $\mathcal{E} =$  surjections and  $\mathcal{M} =$  injections. We have that conditions (B1) to (B5) are fulfilled. Therefore we have a one-to-one correspondence between varieties of monoids and equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories. Now, consider the category  $\mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C}_0 = \mathbf{CABA}$  which is dual to  $\mathbf{Set}$  and let  $\mathbb{B}$  be the comonad on  $\mathbf{CABA}$  that is dual to the monad  $\mathbb{T}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$ , i.e.,  $\mathbb{B}$  is defined, up to isomorphism, as  $\mathbb{B}(2^X) = 2^{X^*}$ . Then, by duality, we have a one-to-one correspondence between equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories  $\mathbb{E}$  and its dual  $\mathbb{E}^\partial$ , i.e., families of monomorphisms  $\{S_X \xrightarrow{m_X} BX\}_{X \in \mathcal{C}_0 = \mathcal{C}}$  in  $\mathbf{Coalg}(\mathbb{B})$  such that for any  $X, Y \in \mathcal{C}_0$  and any  $g \in \mathbf{Coalg}(\mathbb{B})(\mathbf{B}X, \mathbf{B}Y)$  there exists  $g' \in \mathbf{Coalg}(\mathbb{B})(\mathbf{S}_X, \mathbf{S}_Y)$  such that  $m_Y \circ g = g' \circ m_X$ .

This notion of the dual of an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory is equivalent with the –more complicated– notion of a variety of languages in [7, Definition 35] (see Example 2.11 for more details). In this setting, we get a one-to-one correspondence between varieties of monoids and duals of equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories, i.e., varieties of languages. This is exactly the Eilenberg-type theorem [7, Theorem 39].  $\square$

**2.2. Abstract Eilenberg-type correspondence for varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.** As we saw in Example 2.8, by Using Theorem 2.5 and duality, we can derive Eilenberg-type correspondences for varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras. In this subsection we state the abstract Eilenberg-type correspondence for varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras, i.e., a one-to-one correspondence between varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras and duals of equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories, and then instantiate this result to some particular cases. We dualize the definition of an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory as follows.

**Definition 2.9.** Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a category,  $\mathbb{B} = (B, \epsilon, \delta)$  a comonad on  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{C}$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{C}$ . A *coequational  $\mathbb{B}$ -theory on  $\mathcal{C}_0$*  is a family of  $\mathbb{B}$ -coalgebra morphisms  $\mathbb{M} = \{S_Y \xrightarrow{m_Y} BY\}_{Y \in \mathcal{C}_0}$  in  $\mathcal{M}$  such that for any  $X, Y \in \mathcal{C}_0$  and any  $g \in \mathbf{Coalg}(\mathbb{B})(\mathbf{B}X, \mathbf{B}Y)$  there exists  $g' \in \mathbf{Coalg}(\mathbb{B})(\mathbf{S}_X, \mathbf{S}_Y)$  such that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} BX & \xrightarrow{\forall g} & BY \\ m_X \uparrow & & \uparrow m_Y \\ S_X & \xrightarrow{g'} & S_Y \end{array}$$

Intuitively, every  $\mathbf{S}_Y$  is a  $\mathbb{B}$ -subcoalgebra of the cofree coalgebra  $\mathbf{B}Y = (BY, \delta_Y)$ , and the family  $\{S_Y\}_{Y \in \mathcal{C}_0}$  is closed under any coalgebra morphism, i.e., for every morphism  $g \in \mathbf{Coalg}(\mathbb{B})(\mathbf{B}X, \mathbf{B}Y)$ ,  $x \in S_X$  implies  $g(x) \in S_Y$ . As an example of coequational  $\mathbb{B}$ -theories we have the “varieties of languages” defined in [7, Definition 35] which we describe in a simpler way in Example 2.11. Now, with the previous definition, Theorem 2.5 and duality, we have the following.

**Proposition 2.10** (Abstract Eilenberg-type correspondence for varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras). *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete category,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (B1) to (B5). Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a category that is dual to  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{C}_0$  the corresponding dual category of  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and let  $\mathbb{B}$  be the comonad on  $\mathcal{C}$  that is dual to  $\mathbb{T}$  which is defined as in Proposition 1.1. Then there is a one-to-one correspondence between varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras and coequational  $\mathbb{B}$ -theories on  $\mathcal{C}_0$ .*

In the rest of this section we show some particular instances of Eilenberg–type correspondences derived from the the previous proposition. We start with the continuation of Example 2.8 by describing the defining properties of the coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ –theories that correspond to varieties of monoids. Then we do a similar work to derive Eilenberg–type correspondences for other kind of varieties such as semigroups, groups, monoid actions, ordered monoids, vector spaces and idempotent semirings. It is worth mentioning that these kind of results, except for the one in Example 2.11 which was shown in [7, Theorem 39], seem to be new and cannot be derived with categorical approaches given in [2, 14, 36].

**Example 2.11** (Example 2.8 continued). *From the setting of Example 2.8 we get a one–to–one correspondence between varieties of monoids and coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ –theories on  $\mathbf{CABA}$ . The latter can be characterized as operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ :*

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X) \in \mathbf{CABA}$  and it is a subalgebra of the complete atomic Boolean algebra  $\mathbf{Set}(X^*, 2)$  of subsets of  $X^*$ , i.e., every element in  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a language on  $X$ .
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $x \in X$  then  ${}_xL, L_x \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_xL(w) = L(wx)$  and  $L_x(w) = L(xw)$ ,  $w \in X^*$ .
- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of monoids  $h : Y^* \rightarrow X^*$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .

The previous notion of a coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ –theory on  $\mathbf{CABA}$  is equivalent with the –more complicated– notion of a variety of languages in [7, Definition 35]. This one–to–one correspondence is exactly the Eilenberg–type theorem [7, Theorem 39] (see Example 2.12 and Appendix for more details).  $\square$

The following example describes explicitly Eilenberg–type correspondences for varieties of algebras of any given type  $\tau$  where each function symbol in  $\tau$  has finite arity.

**Example 2.12.** *Let  $\tau$  be a type of algebras where each function symbol  $g \in \tau$  has arity  $n_g \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $K$  be a variety of algebras of type  $\tau$ . Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}_0 = \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathcal{E} =$  surjections,  $\mathcal{M} =$  injections and let  $\mathbb{T}_K$  be the monad such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $T_K X$  is the underlying set of the free algebra in  $K$  on  $X$  generators (see [16, Definition II.10.9] and [27, VI.8]). We have that  $\mathbf{CABA}$  is dual to  $\mathbf{Set}$ , so we can consider  $\mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C}_0 = \mathbf{CABA}$ . By using the duality between  $\mathbf{CABA}$  and  $\mathbf{Set}$ , each coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ –theory can be indexed by  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \mathbf{Set}$  and can be presented, up to isomorphism, as a family  $\{S_X \xrightarrow{m_X} 2^{T_K X}\}_{X \in \mathbf{Set}}$ . From this, we present coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ –theories as operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  given by  $\mathcal{L}(X) := \text{Im}(m_X)$ . Then, we get a one–to–one correspondence between varieties of algebras in  $K$  and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ :*

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X) \in \mathbf{CABA}$  and it is a subalgebra of the complete atomic Boolean algebra  $\mathbf{Set}(T_K X, 2)$  of subsets of  $T_K X$ .
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$ . That is, for every  $g \in \tau$  of arity  $n_g$ , every  $1 \leq i \leq n_g$ , every  $t_j \in T_K X$ ,  $1 \leq j < n_g$ , and every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  we have that  $L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  where  $L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} \in \mathbf{Set}(T_K X, 2)$  is defined as

$$L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)}(t) = L(g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, t, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1}))$$

$t \in T_K X$ . That is, for every function symbol  $g \in \tau$  we get  $n_g$  kinds of derivatives.

- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of  $\mathbb{T}_K$ –algebras  $h : T_K Y \rightarrow T_K X$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .

In fact, we have the following:

- a) Condition i) above follows from the fact that  $\mathcal{L}(X) = \text{Im}(m_X) \cong S_X \in \text{CABA}$  and  $\text{Im}(m_X) \subseteq \text{Set}(T_K X, 2)$ .
- b) Condition ii) above follows from lifting the duality between  $\text{Set}$  and  $\text{CABA}$  to a duality between  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T}_K)$  and  $\text{Coalg}(\mathbb{B})$ . In fact, every surjective  $\mathbb{T}_K$ -algebra morphism  $e_X : T_K X \twoheadrightarrow Q_X$  defines the injective morphism  $\text{Set}(e_X, 2)$  in  $\text{Coalg}(\mathbb{B})$  which is defined as  $\text{Set}(e_X, 2)(f) = f \circ e_X$ ,  $f \in \text{Set}(Q_X, 2)$ , and from this we have:

$$\mathcal{L}(X) = \text{Im}(\text{Set}(e_X, 2)) = \{f \circ e_X \mid f \in \text{Set}(Q_X, 2)\}.$$

Closure of  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$  follows from the fact that  $e_X$  is a  $\mathbb{T}_K$ -algebra morphism. In fact, for every  $f \in \text{Set}(Q_X, 2)$  we have:

$$\begin{aligned} (f \circ e_X)_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)}(t) &= (f \circ e_X)(g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, t, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1})) \\ &= f(e_X(g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, t, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1}))) \\ &= f(g(e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{i-1}), e_X(t), e_X(t_i), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))) \\ &= \left( f_{(g, e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))}^{(i)} \circ e_X \right) (t) \end{aligned}$$

where the function  $f_{(g, e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))}^{(i)} \in \text{Set}(Q_X, 2)$  is defined for every  $q \in Q_X$  as  $f_{(g, e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))}^{(i)}(q) = f(g(e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{i-1}), q, e_X(t_i), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1})))$ . Therefore,  $(f \circ e_X)_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} = f_{(g, e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))}^{(i)} \circ e_X \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$ .

Conversely, any  $S \in \text{CABA}$  closed under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$  such that  $S$  is a subalgebra of  $\text{Set}(T_K X, 2) \in \text{CABA}$  will define, by duality, the canonical surjective function  $e_S : T_K X \rightarrow T_K X / \theta_S$  where  $\theta_S \subseteq T_K X \times T_K X$  is defined as:

$$\theta_S := \{(v, w) \in T_K X \times T_K X \mid \exists A \in \text{At}(S) \text{ s.t. } A(w) = A(v) = 1\}$$

where  $\text{At}(S)$  is the set of atoms of  $S$ . Clearly,  $\theta_S$  is an equivalence relation on  $T_K X$  since  $\text{At}(S)$  is a partition of  $T_K X$ . We only need to show that  $\theta_S$  is a  $\tau$ -congruence on  $\mathbf{TKX}$ <sup>2</sup>. In fact, let  $g \in \tau$  of arity  $n_g$ , let  $1 \leq i \leq n_g$ , let  $t_j \in T_K X$ ,  $1 \leq j < n_g$ , and assume  $(u, v) \in \theta$ , i.e., there exists  $A \in \text{At}(S)$  such that  $A(u) = A(v) = 1$ , we have to show that  $(g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, u, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1}), g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, v, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1})) \in \theta$ . If  $(g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, u, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1}), g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, v, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1})) \notin \theta$  then there exists  $B \in \text{At}(S)$  such that  $B(g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, u, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1})) \neq B(g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, v, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1}))$  which means that  $B_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)}(u) \neq B_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)}(v)$  with  $B_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} \in S$  by closure under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$ . Therefore  $A \cap B_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)}$  is an element in  $S$  such that  $0 < A \cap B_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} < A$  which contradicts the fact that  $A$  is an atom. This proves that  $(g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, u, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1}), g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, v, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1})) \in \theta$ , which means that  $e_S$  is a surjective  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphism.

- c) Condition iii) above is the commutativity of the diagram in Definition 2.9.

<sup>2</sup>A  $\tau$ -congruence on an algebra  $\mathbf{A}$  of type  $\tau$  is an equivalence relation  $\theta \subseteq A \times A$  on  $A$  such that for every  $g \in \tau$  of arity  $n_g$ , every  $1 \leq i \leq n_g$  and  $a_j \in A$ ,  $1 \leq j < n_g$ , the property  $(u, v) \in \theta$  implies  $(g(a_1, \dots, a_{i-1}, u, a_i, \dots, a_{n_g-1}), g(a_1, \dots, a_{i-1}, v, a_i, \dots, a_{n_g-1})) \in \theta$ . (cf. [16, Definition II.5.1])

Conversely, each operator  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  with the properties i), ii) and iii) above defines the coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ –theory  $\{\mathcal{L}(X) \xrightarrow{i_X} 2^{T_K X}\}_{X \in \mathbf{Set}}$  where  $i_X$  is the inclusion  $\mathbf{B}$ –coalgebra morphism. Note that conditions i) and ii) above are exactly the properties that  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a  $\mathbf{B}$ –subcoalgebra of  $\mathbf{Set}(T_K X, 2)$ .  $\square$

**Example 2.13.** From the previous general example we can provide details for the properties i), ii) and iii) in Example 2.11. In fact, for the case of monoids we have the type  $\tau = \{e, \cdot\}$  where  $e$  is a nullary function symbol and  $\cdot$  is a binary function symbol. We write  $x \cdot y$  for  $\cdot(x, y)$ . By considering the variety  $K$  of monoids, we get the monad  $\mathbb{T}_K$  such that  $\mathbb{T}_K X = X^*$ , where  $X^*$  is the free monoid on  $X$ . Then, we have:

- 1) Properties i) and iii) in Example 2.12 trivially become properties i) and iii) in Example 2.11.
- 2) Property ii) in Example 2.12 does not give us any kind of derivatives for the nullary function symbol  $e \in \tau$ , but will give us the derivatives  $L_{(\cdot, u)}^{(1)}$  and  $L_{(\cdot, u)}^{(2)}$  for the binary function symbol  $\cdot \in \tau$ ,  $u \in T_K X = X^*$ , which are defined for every  $w \in X^*$  as

$$L_{(\cdot, u)}^{(1)}(w) = L(w \cdot u) = L(wu) \quad \text{and} \quad L_{(\cdot, u)}^{(2)}(w) = L(u \cdot w) = L(uw)$$

which are respectively the left and right derivatives of  $L$  with respect to  $u$ .

In a similar way, from Example 2.12, we get the following Eilenberg–type correspondences

- (1) A one–to–one correspondence between varieties of semigroups and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ :
  - i)  $\mathcal{L}(X) \in \mathbf{CABA}$  and it is a subalgebra of the complete atomic Boolean algebra  $\mathbf{Set}(X^+, 2)$  of subsets of  $X^+$ , i.e., every element in  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a language on  $X$  not containing the empty word.
  - ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $x \in X$  then  ${}_x L, L_x \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_x L(w) = L(wx)$  and  $L_x(w) = L(xw)$ ,  $w \in X^+$ .
  - iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of semigroups  $h : Y^+ \rightarrow X^+$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .
- (2) A one–to–one correspondence between varieties of groups and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ :
  - i)  $\mathcal{L}(X) \in \mathbf{CABA}$  and it is a subalgebra of the complete Boolean algebra  $\mathbf{Set}(\mathfrak{F}_G(X), 2)$  of subsets of the free group  $\mathfrak{F}_G(X)$  on  $X$ .
  - ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives and inverses. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $x \in X$  then  ${}_x L, L_x, L^{-1} \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_x L(w) = L(wx)$ ,  $L_x(w) = L(xw)$  and  $L^{-1}(w) = L(w^{-1})$ ,  $w \in \mathfrak{F}_G(X)$ .
  - iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of groups  $h : \mathfrak{F}_G(Y) \rightarrow \mathfrak{F}_G(X)$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .
- (3) For a fixed monoid  $\mathbf{M} = (M, e, \cdot)$  a one–to–one correspondence between varieties of  $\mathbf{M}$ –actions, i.e., dynamical systems on  $\mathbf{M}$ , and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ :
  - i)  $\mathcal{L}(X) \in \mathbf{CABA}$  and it is a subalgebra of the complete atomic Boolean algebra  $\mathbf{Set}(M \times X, 2)$  of subsets of  $M \times X$ .
  - ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under translations. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $m \in M$  then  $mL \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  $mL(n, x) = L(m \cdot n, x)$ ,  $(n, x) \in M \times X$ .
  - iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of  $\mathbf{M}$ –actions  $h : M \times Y \rightarrow M \times X$  (i.e.,  $h(m \cdot (n, y)) = m \cdot h(n, y)$ ) and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .

(4) Consider the type of algebras  $\tau = \{\cdot, (\_ )^\omega\}$  where  $\cdot$  is a binary operation and  $(\_ )^\omega$  is a unary operation. Now, let  $\mathbf{T}$  be the free monad on  $\mathbf{Set}$  for the algebras of type  $\tau$  that satisfy the following equations:

$$\begin{aligned} (x \cdot y) \cdot z &= x \cdot (y \cdot z) & x^\omega \cdot y &= x^\omega & (y \cdot x^\omega)^\omega &= y \cdot x^\omega \\ (x^n)^\omega &= x^\omega, n \geq 1 & (x \cdot y)^\omega &= x \cdot (y \cdot x)^\omega & \end{aligned}$$

Here  $x \cdot y$  is the product of  $x$  and  $y$ , in that order, and  $x^\omega$  represents the infinite product  $x \cdot x \cdot \dots$ . Hence, for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$  the algebra  $\mathbf{TX}$  has as carrier set the set  $X^+ \cup X^{(\omega)}$ , where  $X^{(\omega)}$  represents the set of all ultimately periodic sequences in  $X^\omega$ , i.e., every element in  $X^{(\omega)}$  is of the form  $uw^\omega$  for some  $u, v \in X^+$ , and  $X^+ \cup X^{(\omega)}$  has the natural operations  $\cdot$  of concatenation and  $(\_ )^\omega$  of “infinite power”.

In this case, we get a one-to-one correspondence between varieties of semigroups with infinite exponentiation and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ :

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X) \in \mathbf{CABA}$  and it is a subalgebra of the complete atomic Boolean algebra  $\mathbf{Set}(X^+ \cup X^{(\omega)}, 2)$  of subsets of  $X^+ \cup X^{(\omega)}$ .
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives and infinite exponentiation. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $u \in X^+ \cup X^{(\omega)}$  then  ${}_uL, L_u, L^\omega \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_uL(w) = L(uw)$ ,  $L_u(w) = L(uw)$  and  $L^\omega(w) = L(w^\omega)$ ,  $w \in X^+ \cup X^{(\omega)}$ .
- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras  $h : Y^+ \cup Y^{(\omega)} \rightarrow X^+ \cup X^{(\omega)}$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .  $\square$

We can do a similar work as in Example 2.12 to get Eilenberg-type correspondences for varieties of ordered algebras for any given type.

**Example 2.14.** Let  $\tau$  be a type of algebras where each function symbol  $g \in \tau$  has arity  $n_g \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $K$  be a variety of ordered algebras of type  $\tau$ . Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Poset}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 =$  discrete posets,  $\mathcal{E} =$  surjections,  $\mathcal{M} =$  embeddings and let  $\mathbf{T}_K$  be the monad such that for every  $\mathbf{X} = (X, \leq) \in \mathbf{Poset}$ ,  $T_K\mathbf{X} := (T_KX, \leq_{T_KX})$  is the underlying poset of the free ordered algebra in  $K$  on  $\mathbf{X}$  generators (see, e.g., [13, Proposition 1]). We have that  $\mathbf{AlgCDL}$  is dual to  $\mathbf{Poset}$ , so we can consider  $\mathcal{C} = \mathbf{AlgCDL}$ ,  $\mathcal{C}_0 = \mathbf{CABA}$ . Similar to Example 2.12, by using the duality between  $\mathbf{Poset}$  and  $\mathbf{AlgCDL}$ , each coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ -theory can be indexed by  $\mathbf{Set}$  (i.e., we consider every object  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$  as the object  $(X, =) \in \mathbf{Poset}$ , which is in  $\mathcal{D}_0$ ) and can be presented, up to isomorphism, as a family  $\{S_X \xrightarrow{m_X} 2^{T_KX}\}_{X \in \mathbf{Set}}$ , then we present coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ -theories as operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  given by  $\mathcal{L}(X) := \mathbf{Im}(m_X)$ . Then, we get a one-to-one correspondence between varieties of ordered algebras in  $K$  and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ :

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X) \in \mathbf{AlgCDL}$  and it is a subalgebra of the algebraic completely distributive lattice  $\mathbf{Poset}(T_KX, \mathbf{2}_c) \cong \mathbf{Set}(T_KX, 2)$  of subsets of  $T_KX$ . Here  $\mathbf{2}_c \in \mathbf{Poset}$  is the two-element chain.
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$ . That is, for every  $g \in \tau$  of arity  $n_g$ , every  $1 \leq i \leq n_g$ , every  $t_j \in T_KX$ ,  $1 \leq j < n_g$ , and every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  we have that  $L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  where  $L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} \in \mathbf{Set}(T_KX, 2)$  is defined as

$$L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)}(t) = L(g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, t, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1}))$$

$t \in T_KX$ . That is, for every function symbol  $g \in \tau$  we get  $n_g$  kinds of derivatives.

- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of  $\mathbf{T}_K$ -algebras  $h : T_KY \rightarrow T_KX$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .  $\square$

**Example 2.15** (cf. [28, Theorem 5.8]). *From the previous example we can obtain Eilenberg–type correspondences for varieties of ordered semigroups, varieties of ordered monoids, varieties of ordered groups, and so on. For instance, for the case of varieties of ordered semigroups we can consider the type  $\tau = \{\cdot\}$  where  $\cdot$  is a binary function symbol and  $K$  is the variety of ordered semigroups. Then we get a one–to–one correspondence between varieties of ordered semigroups and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ :*

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X) \in \mathbf{AlgCDL}$  and it is a subalgebra of the algebraic completely distributive lattice  $\mathbf{Set}(X^+, 2)$  of subsets of  $X^+$ , i.e. every element in  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a language on  $X$  not containing the empty word. In particular,  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under unions and intersections.
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $x \in X$  then  ${}_xL, L_x \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_xL(w) = L(wx)$  and  $L_x(w) = L(xw)$ ,  $w \in X^+$ .
- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of semigroups  $h : Y^+ \rightarrow X^+$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .  $\square$

**Example 2.16** (cf. [31, Théorème III.1.1.]). *Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be a finite field. Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}_0 = \mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}$ ,  $\mathcal{E} = \text{surjections}$ , and  $\mathcal{M} = \text{injections}$ . We have that  $\mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}$  is dual to  $\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}$ , so we can consider  $\mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C}_0 = \mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}$ . For every set  $X$  denote by  $\mathbf{V}(X)$  the  $\mathbb{K}$ –vector space with basis  $X$ . Consider the monad  $T(\mathbf{V}(X)) = \mathbf{V}(X^*)$ , where  $X^*$  is the free monoid on  $X$ . Then we get a one–to–one correspondence between varieties of  $\mathbb{K}$ –algebras and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ :*

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X) \in \mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}$  and it is a subspace of the space  $\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{V}(X^*), \mathbb{K})$  where the topology on  $\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{V}(X^*), \mathbb{K})$  is the subspace topology of the product  $\mathbb{K}^{\mathbf{V}(X^*)}$ .
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $v \in \mathbf{V}(X^*)$  then  ${}_vL, L_v \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_vL(w) = L(vw)$  and  $L_v(w) = L(wv)$ ,  $w \in \mathbf{V}(X^*)$ .
- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathbb{K}$ –linear map  $h : \mathbf{V}(Y^*) \rightarrow \mathbf{V}(X^*)$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .  $\square$

**Example 2.17** (cf. [29, Theorem 5 (iii)]). *Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{JSL}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \text{free join semilattices}$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \{(\mathcal{P}_f(X), \cup) \mid X \in \mathbf{Set}\}$ , where  $\mathcal{P}_f(X)$  is the set of all finite subsets of  $X$ ,  $\mathcal{E} = \text{surjections}$  and  $\mathcal{M} = \text{injections}$ . We have that  $\mathbf{StJSL}$  is dual to  $\mathbf{JSL}$ , so we can consider  $\mathcal{C} = \mathbf{StJSL}$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0 = \{\mathbf{JSL}((\mathcal{P}_f(X), \cup), 2) \mid X \in \mathbf{Set}\}$ . Let  $\mathbf{T}$  be the monad on  $\mathbf{JSL}$  such that  $T(S, \vee)$  is the free idempotent semiring on  $(S, \vee) \in \mathbf{JSL}$ . Then we get a one–to–one correspondence between varieties of idempotent semirings and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ :*

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X) \in \mathbf{StJSL}$  and it is a subspace of  $\mathbf{Set}(X^*, 2)$  where the topology given on  $\mathbf{Set}(X^*, 2)$  is the subspace topology of the product  $2^{X^*}$ . In particular,  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under union.
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $x \in X$  then  ${}_xL, L_x \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_xL(w) = L(wx)$  and  $L_x(w) = L(xw)$ ,  $w \in X^*$ .
- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , semiring homomorphism  $h : \mathcal{P}_f(Y^*) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_f(X^*)$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L^\sharp \circ h \circ \eta_{Y^*} \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ , where  $\eta_{Y^*} \in \mathbf{Set}(Y^*, \mathcal{P}_f(Y^*))$  and  $L^\sharp \in \mathbf{JSL}(\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), 2)$  are defined as  $\eta_{Y^*}(w) = \{w\}$  and  $L^\sharp(\{w_1, \dots, w_n\}) = \bigvee_{i=1}^n L(w_i)$ . Note that the composite  $L^\sharp \circ h \circ \eta_{Y^*}$  is the same as  $h^{(-1)}(L)$  defined in [29]. The reason of the exponent  $\sharp$  and the use of  $\eta_{Y^*}$  is that we

are using the isomorphism:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{JSL}(\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), 2) &\cong \text{Set}(X^*, 2) \\ f &\mapsto f \circ \eta_{X^*} \\ L^\sharp &\leftrightarrow L \end{aligned}$$

See the Appendix for more details. □

**Remark.** Note that Eilenberg-type correspondences for varieties of  $\mathbb{K}$ -algebras and idempotent semirings can also be obtained from Example 2.12.

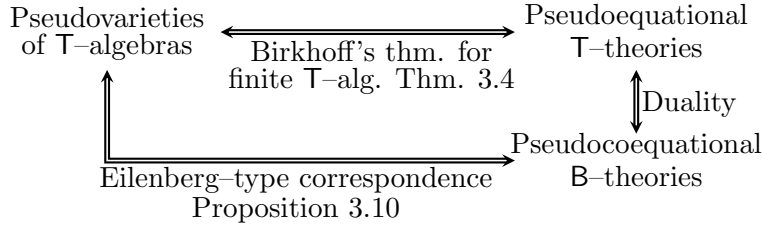
### 3. EILENBERG-TYPE CORRESPONDENCES FOR PSEUDOVARIETIES OF $\mathbb{T}$ -ALGEBRAS

This section is similar to the previous one with the restriction that all the algebras considered are finite. We state a categorical version of Birkhoff’s theorem for finite  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras and an abstract Eilenberg-type correspondence for pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras. We use the prefix ‘pseudo’ to indicate that all the algebras considered are finite. That is, a pseudovariety of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras is a variety of finite  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras, which is a class of finite  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras closed under homomorphic images, subalgebras and finite products. The Birkhoff variety theorem for finite algebras has been previously proved to prove that a class of finite algebras of the same type is a pseudovariety, i.e., it is closed under subalgebras, homomorphic images and finite products, if and only if it is defined by ‘extended equations’ [30, 8]. An ‘extended equation’ is a concept that generalizes the concept of an equation and can be defined by using topological techniques or, alternatively, by implicit operations [30, 8]. Reiterman’s proof for the Birkhoff theorem for finite algebras involves topological methods in which the set of  $n$ -ary implicit operations is the completion of the set of  $n$ -ary terms [30]. A topological approach was also explored by Banaschewski by using uniformities [8]. Recently, in [17], profinite techniques were used to define the concept of profinite equations which are the kind of equations that define pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.

We provide a categorical version of the Birkhoff theorem for finite algebras, Theorem 3.4, which, under mild assumptions, establishes a one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras and pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories. Different versions of this theorem such as [30, 8, 17] use topological approaches and/or profinite techniques. In the present paper, topological approaches and profinite techniques are not used, thus avoiding constructions of certain limits and profinite completions, which gives us a better and basic understanding on how pseudovarieties are characterized. The main strategy we follow to state and prove our theorem is that pseudovarieties of algebras are exactly directed unions of equational classes of finite algebras, which is a fact that was proved in [6, 8, 19]. The definition of pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories is based on the previous observation and the categorical dual of “varieties of languages” that was used by the author to derive an Eilenberg-type correspondence for  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras [33].

As in the previous section, the main purpose of this approach is to derive Eilenberg-type correspondences for pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras. This is summarized in the following picture:





**3.1. The Birkhoff theorem for finite  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.** Throughout this section, we fix a complete concrete category  $\mathcal{D}$  such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products, a monad  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  on  $\mathcal{D}$ , a full subcategory  $\mathcal{D}_0$  of  $\mathcal{D}$  and a factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  on  $\mathcal{D}$ . We make the following assumptions:

- (B<sub>f</sub>1) The factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  is proper.
- (B<sub>f</sub>2) For every  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , the free  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra  $\mathbf{TX} = (TX, \mu_X)$  is *projective with respect to  $\mathcal{E}$  in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$* . That is, for every  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{B})$  with  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and  $e \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  there exists  $g \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  such that  $e \circ g = h$ .
- (B<sub>f</sub>3) For every finite  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  there exists  $X_A \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and  $s_A \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}_{\mathbf{A}}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{E}$ .
- (B<sub>f</sub>4)  $T$  preserves morphisms in  $\mathcal{E}$ .

In order to talk about finite algebras, we assume that the category  $\mathcal{D}$  is a concrete category. That is, if  $U : \mathcal{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$  is the forgetful functor for the concrete category  $\mathcal{D}$ , then an object  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  is *finite* if  $U(X)$  is a finite set. Similarly, an algebra  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  is *finite* if its carrier object  $A \in \mathcal{D}$  is finite. The algebras of interest will be the objects  $\text{Alg}_f(\mathbb{T})$  of finite algebras in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ . The factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  on  $\mathcal{D}$ , which is lifted to  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  by using (B<sub>f</sub>1) and (B<sub>f</sub>4), allows us to define the concept of homomorphic image and subalgebra. In this case, the requirement of the forgetful functor  $U$  preserving epis, monos and products, will give us the property that subalgebras, homomorphic images and finite products of finite algebras are also finite. The purpose of the subcategory  $\mathcal{D}_0$  is that the objects from which “variables” for the equations are considered are objects in  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . Assumption (B<sub>f</sub>3) guarantees that every algebra is the homomorphic image of a free one with object of generators in  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . To obtain Birkhoff’s theorem for finite algebras we can consider  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \text{finite sets}$ ,  $\mathcal{E} = \text{surjections}$ ,  $\mathcal{M} = \text{injections}$ , and  $\mathbb{T}$  to be the term monad for a given type of algebras  $\tau$ , i.e.,  $TX = T_\tau(X)$ , the set of terms of type  $\tau$  on the set of variables  $X$  (see Example 2.3). Another important example will be given by  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Poset}$  and  $\mathcal{D}_0$  to be the full subcategory of finite discrete posets (as before, we do not want the “variables” to be ordered).

Now, we will define the main concepts needed to state our categorical Birkhoff’s theorem for finite  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.

**Definition 3.1.** Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete concrete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (B<sub>f</sub>1) and (B<sub>f</sub>4). A *pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$*  is an operator  $\mathbb{P}$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  such that for every  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ ,  $\mathbb{P}(X)$  is a nonempty collection of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphisms in  $\mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{TX}$  and finite codomain and:

- i) For every finite set  $I$  and  $f_i \in \mathbb{P}(X)$ ,  $i \in I$ , there exists  $f \in \mathbb{P}(X)$  such that every  $f_i$  factors through  $f$ ,  $i \in I$ .
- ii) For every  $e \in \mathbb{P}(X)$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A}$  and every  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphism  $e' \in \mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{A}$  we have that  $e' \circ e \in \mathbb{P}(X)$ .

- iii) For every  $Y \in \mathcal{D}_0$ ,  $f \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  and  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{T}\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{T}\mathbf{X})$  we have that  $e_{f \circ h} \in \mathbf{P}(Y)$  where  $f \circ h = m_{f \circ h} \circ e_{f \circ h}$  is the factorization of  $f \circ h$ .

Pseudovarieties of algebras are exactly directed unions of equational classes of finite algebras [6, 8, 19]. With this in mind, we can give an intuition of the previous definition. In fact, for each object  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  of variables every morphism  $f \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  represents a set of equations on  $X$ , namely  $\ker(f)$ , which can be equivalently given by a  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphism in  $\mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{T}\mathbf{X}$ . Condition i) says that the set of all the equations on a fixed  $X$  is a directed set, i.e., for every set of equations  $f_i \in \mathbf{P}(X)$ ,  $i \in I$ , with  $I$  finite, there is an upper bound  $f \in \mathbf{P}(X)$ . Here  $f$  is an upper bound of  $\{f_i \mid i \in I\}$  if every  $f_i$  factors through  $f$ . Condition iii) says that all the equations considered are preserved under any substitution  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{T}\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{T}\mathbf{X})$  of variables in  $Y$  by terms in  $\mathbf{T}\mathbf{X}$ , this condition is related to the commutativity of the diagram given in Definition 2.2. Condition ii) is needed for uniqueness of the pseudoequational theory defining a given pseudovariety of algebras. In fact, two directed unions of equational classes of finite algebras can give us the same pseudovariety, but if we put the requirement of being downward closed, which is the requirement in condition ii), then we get uniqueness.

Given an algebra  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Alg}_f(\mathbb{T})$ , we say that  $\mathbf{A}$  *satisfies*  $\mathbf{P}$ , denoted as  $\mathbf{A} \models \mathbf{P}$ , if for every  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{T}\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{A})$  we have that  $f$  factors through some morphism in  $\mathbf{P}(X)$ . We denote by  $\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  the *finite models* of  $\mathbf{P}$ , that is:

$$\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}) := \{\mathbf{A} \in \text{Alg}_f(\mathbb{T}) \mid \mathbf{A} \models \mathbf{P}\}$$

A class  $K$  of finite  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras is *defined* by  $\mathbf{P}$  if  $K = \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$ .

Let  $K$  be a class of algebras in  $\text{Alg}_f(\mathbb{T})$ . We say that  $K$  is *closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients* if  $\mathbf{B} \in K$  for every  $e \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  with  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ . We say that  $K$  is *closed under  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras* if  $\mathbf{B} \in K$  for every  $m \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{M}$  with  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ . We say that  $K$  is *closed under finite products* if  $\prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i \in K$  for every finite set  $I$  such that  $\mathbf{A}_i \in K$ ,  $i \in I$ .

**Definition 3.2.** Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete concrete category,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . A class  $K$  of finite algebras in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  is called a *pseudovariety of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras* if it is closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients,  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras and finite products.

**Example 3.3.** Consider the setting  $\mathcal{D} = \text{Set}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \text{finite sets}$ ,  $\mathcal{E} = \text{surjections}$ ,  $\mathcal{M} = \text{injections}$ , and  $\mathbb{T}$  to be the term monad for a given type of algebras  $\tau$ . Then we have that equational classes of finite algebras are examples of pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras. For example, finite semigroups, finite monoids, finite groups, finite vector spaces, finite Boolean algebras, finite lattices, and so on. In [8], some non-equational examples of pseudovarieties are shown such as:

- (1) the finite commutative monoids satisfying some identity  $x^n = x^{n+1}$ ,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$ ,
- (2) the finite cancellation monoids,
- (3) the finite abelian  $p$ -groups, for a given prime number  $p$ , and
- (4) the finite products of finite fields of a given prime characteristic.

Each of those pseudovarieties is not equational. In fact, every equation satisfied in the given pseudovariety is also satisfied in the larger pseudovariety, i.e., the pseudovariety of all commutative monoids for (1), the pseudovariety of all monoids for (2), the pseudovariety of all abelian groups for (3), and the pseudovariety of all commutative rings with unit of a given prime characteristic for (4).  $\square$

Now we can formulate our categorical Birkhoff’s theorem for finite  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras as follows.

**Theorem 3.4** (Birkhoff’s Theorem for finite  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras). *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete concrete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume  $(B_f1)$  to  $(B_f4)$ . Then a class  $K$  of finite  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras is a pseudovariety of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras if and only if is defined by a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . Additionally, pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras are in one–to–one correspondence with pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theories on  $\mathcal{D}_0$ .  $\square$*

Now we derive Birkhoff’s theorem for pseudovarieties of (ordered) algebras for a given type, then show an example of a particular pseudovariety of algebras with its defining pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory and finish this subsection by deriving Eilenberg’s theorem [18, Theorem 34] to show a one–to–one correspondence between pseudovarieties of monoids and pseudovarieties of languages.

**Example 3.5.** *Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \text{finite sets}$ ,  $\mathcal{E} = \text{surjections}$ ,  $\mathcal{M} = \text{injections}$  and, for a given type of algebras  $\tau$ , let  $\mathbb{T}_\tau$  be the term monad for  $\tau$ . Then, by Theorem 3.4, a class of algebras of type  $\tau$  is a pseudovariety if and only if it is defined by a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}_\tau$ –theory.  $\square$*

**Example 3.6.** *Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Poset}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \text{finite discrete posets}$ ,  $\mathcal{E} = \text{surjections}$ ,  $\mathcal{M} = \text{embeddings}$  and, for a given type of algebras  $\tau$ , let  $\mathbb{T}_\tau$  be the monad on  $\mathbf{Poset}$  defined in Example 2.4. Then, by Theorem 3.4, a class of ordered algebras of type  $\tau$  is a pseudovariety if and only if it is defined by a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}_\tau$ –theory.  $\square$*

**Example 3.7.** *Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \text{finite sets}$ ,  $\mathbb{T}$  the monad given by  $\mathbb{T}X = X^*$ , where  $X^*$  is the free monoid on  $X$ ,  $\mathcal{E} = \text{surjections}$ , and  $\mathcal{M} = \text{injections}$ . We have that conditions  $(B_f1)$  to  $(B_f4)$  are fulfilled. In this case, we have that  $\mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  is the category of monoids. To describe the pseudovariety of all commutative monoids satisfying some identity  $x^n = x^{n+1}$ ,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$ , we define  $\mathbf{P}$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  as follows:*

- For every  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , and  $n = 1, 2, \dots$ , we define the surjective homomorphism of monoids  $e_n : X^* \longrightarrow \mathfrak{F}_n(X)$ , where  $\mathfrak{F}_n(X)$  is the free commutative monoid on  $X$  that satisfies the identity  $x^n = x^{n+1}$ . That is,  $\mathfrak{F}_n(X) = (\mathbf{Set}(X, \mathbb{N}), \cdot, 0)$  where  $0 \in \mathbf{Set}(X, \mathbb{N})$  is the zero function, i.e.,  $0(x) = 0$  for every  $x \in X$ , and  $\cdot$  is defined on  $\mathbf{Set}(X, \mathbb{N})$  as  $(f \cdot g)(x) = \min\{n, f(x) + g(x)\}$ .  $e_n$  is defined on the set of generators  $X$  as  $e_n(x) = \chi_x$ , where  $\chi_x(x) = 1$  and  $\chi_x(y) = 0$  for  $x \neq y$ . Define  $\mathbf{P}(X)$  as:

$$\mathbf{P}(X) = \{e' \circ e_n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}^+ \text{ and } e' \text{ is a } \mathbb{T}\text{-algebra morphism in } \mathcal{E} \text{ with domain } \mathfrak{F}_n(X)\}$$

We have then that  $\mathbf{P}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory and  $\mathbf{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  is the pseudovariety of all finite commutative monoids that satisfy some identity  $x^n = x^{n+1}$ ,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$   $\square$

In the next example we derive Eilenberg’s variety theorem [18, Theorem 3.4.]. Given a finite set  $\Sigma$ , i.e., an *alphabet*, a *language*  $L$  on  $\Sigma$  is a subset  $L$  of  $\Sigma^*$ , i.e., a collection of words with letters in  $\Sigma$ . We identify a language  $L$  on  $\Sigma$  by its characteristic function  $L : \Sigma^* \rightarrow 2$ . A language  $L$  on  $\Sigma$  is *recognizable* if there exists a finite monoid  $\mathbf{A}$ , a homomorphism of monoids  $h : \Sigma^* \rightarrow \mathbf{A}$  and a function  $L' : \mathbf{A} \rightarrow 2$  such that  $L' \circ h = L$ . We denote by  $\mathbf{Rec}(\Sigma)$  the Boolean algebra of all recognizable languages on  $\Sigma$ . A *pseudovariety of languages* is an operator  $\mathcal{L}$  such that for every finite set  $\Sigma$  we have:

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(\Sigma)$  is a subalgebra of the Boolean algebra  $\mathbf{Rec}(\Sigma)$ ,
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(\Sigma)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is,  ${}_aL, L_a \in \mathcal{L}(\Sigma)$  for every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(\Sigma)$  and  $a \in \Sigma$ , and

iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every alphabet  $\Gamma$ , homomorphism of monoids  $h : \Gamma^* \rightarrow \Sigma^*$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(\Sigma)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(\Gamma)$ .

Eilenberg's variety theorem [18, Theorem 34] says that there is a one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of monoids and pseudovarieties of languages. This theorem is derived from Theorem 3.4 as follows.

**Example 3.8** (Eilenberg's variety theorem). *Consider the setting as in the previous example, i.e.,  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \text{finite sets}$ ,  $\mathbb{T}$  the monad given by  $\mathbb{T}X = X^*$ , where  $X^*$  is the free monoid on  $X$ ,  $\mathcal{E} = \text{surjections}$ , and  $\mathcal{M} = \text{injections}$ . Then, we have a one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of monoids, i.e., pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras, and pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories on  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . Now, we have that pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  are in one-to-one correspondence with pseudovarieties of languages. In fact, every pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory  $\mathbb{P}$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  defines the pseudovariety of languages  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbb{P}}$  defined as  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbb{P}}(X) := \bigcup_{e \in \mathbb{P}(X)} \text{Im}(\mathbf{Set}(e, 2))$ , and every pseudovariety of languages  $\mathcal{L}$  defines the pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory  $\mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}}$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  such that  $\mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  is the collection of all  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphisms  $e \in \mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{TX}$  and finite codomain such that  $\text{Im}(\mathbf{Set}(e, 2)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ . Furthermore, this correspondence is bijective, that is, for every pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory  $\mathbb{P}$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and every pseudovariety of languages  $\mathcal{L}$  we have that  $\mathbb{P} = \mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathbb{P}}}$  and  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}}}$  (see Example 3.11 for more details).  $\square$*

### 3.2. Abstract Eilenberg-type correspondence for pseudovarieties of $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.

As we saw in Example 3.8, we can derive Eilenberg-type correspondences for pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras from Birkhoff's theorem for finite  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras, Theorem 3.4. Eilenberg-type correspondences for pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras are exactly one-to-one correspondences between pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras and duals of pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories. By dualizing the definition of a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory we get the following.

**Definition 3.9.** Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a concrete category such that its forgetful functor preserves monos,  $\mathbb{B} = (\mathbb{B}, \epsilon, \delta)$  a comonad on  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{C}$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{C}$ . Assume  $(B_f1)$  and that  $\mathbb{B}$  preserves the morphisms in  $\mathcal{M}$ . A *pseudocoequational  $\mathbb{B}$ -theory on  $\mathcal{C}_0$*  is an operator  $\mathbb{R}$  on  $\mathcal{C}_0$  such that for every  $X \in \mathcal{C}_0$ ,  $\mathbb{R}(X)$  is a nonempty collection of  $\mathbb{B}$ -coalgebra morphisms in  $\mathcal{M}$  with codomain  $\mathbf{BX}$  and finite domain and:

- i) For every finite set  $I$  and  $f_i \in \mathbb{R}(X)$ ,  $i \in I$ , there exists  $f \in \mathbb{R}(X)$  such that every  $f_i$  factors through  $f$ ,  $i \in I$ .
- ii) For every  $m \in \mathbb{R}(X)$  with domain  $\mathbf{A}$  and every  $\mathbb{B}$ -coalgebra morphism  $m' \in \mathcal{M}$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A}$  we have that  $m \circ m' \in \mathbb{R}(X)$ .
- iii) For every  $Y \in \mathcal{C}_0$ ,  $f \in \mathbb{R}(X)$  and  $h \in \text{Coalg}(\mathbb{B})(\mathbf{BX}, \mathbf{BY})$  we have that  $m_{h \circ f} \in \mathbb{R}(Y)$  where  $h \circ f = m_{h \circ f} \circ e_{h \circ f}$  is the factorization of  $h \circ f$ .

With the previous definition, Theorem 3.4 and duality, we have the following:

**Proposition 3.10** (Abstract Eilenberg-type correspondence for pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras). *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete concrete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume  $(B_f1)$  to  $(B_f4)$ . Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a category that is dual to  $\mathcal{D}$ , let  $\mathcal{C}_0$  be dual of  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be the comonad on  $\mathcal{C}$  that is dual to the monad  $\mathbb{T}$  on  $\mathcal{D}$  which is defined as in Proposition 1.1. Then there is a one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras and pseudocoequational  $\mathbb{B}$ -theories on  $\mathcal{C}_0$ .*

We will consider the same settings given in the examples in subsection 2.2 to obtain the following Eilenberg–type correspondences for pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras. In all of them, we only need to change the category  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and condition i) for the operators  $\mathcal{L}$  (see Appendix for their details).

**Example 3.11** (cf. Example 2.12). *In this example we obtain an Eilenberg–type correspondence for any pseudovariety of algebras of any given type  $\tau$ , where each of the function symbols in  $\tau$  has finite arity. Let  $\tau$  be a type of algebras where each function symbol  $g \in \tau$  has arity  $n_g \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $K$  be a variety of algebras for of type  $\tau$ . Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \mathbf{Set}_f$ ,  $\mathcal{E} = \text{surjections}$ ,  $\mathcal{M} = \text{injections}$  and let  $\mathbb{T}_K$  be the monad such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $T_K X$  is the underlying set of the free algebra in  $K$  on  $X$  generators (see [16, Definition II.10.9] and [27, VI.8]). We have that  $\mathbf{CABA}$  is dual to  $\mathbf{Set}$ , so we can consider  $\mathcal{C} = \mathbf{CABA}$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0 = \mathbf{CABA}_f$ . In this case, we get a one–to–one correspondence between pseudovarieties of algebras in  $K$  and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}_f$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}_f$ :*

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a Boolean algebra and it is a subalgebra of the complete atomic Boolean algebra  $\mathbf{Set}(T_K X, 2)$  of subsets of  $T_K X$  such that for every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  there exists a finite algebra  $\mathbf{A}$  in  $K$ , a morphism  $h \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T}_K)(\mathbf{T}_K \mathbf{X}, \mathbf{A})$  and  $L' \in \mathbf{Set}(A, 2)$  such that  $L = L' \circ h$ .
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$ . That is, for every  $g \in \tau$  of arity  $n_g$ , every  $1 \leq i \leq n_g$ , every  $t_j \in T_K X$ ,  $1 \leq j < n_g$ , and every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  we have that  $L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  where  $L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} \in \mathbf{Set}(T_K X, 2)$  is defined as

$$L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)}(t) = L(g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, t, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1}))$$

$t \in T_K X$ .

- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}_f$ , homomorphism of  $\mathbb{T}_K$ –algebras  $h : T_K Y \rightarrow T_K X$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .

In fact, let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}_K$ –theory on  $\mathbf{Set}_f$  and let  $\mathcal{L}$  be an operator on  $\mathbf{Set}_f$  satisfying the three properties above. Then:

- a) Define the operator  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}_f$  as  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}(X) := \bigcup_{e \in \mathbf{P}(X)} \mathbf{Im}(\mathbf{Set}(e, 2))$ . We claim that  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}$  satisfies the three properties above. In fact, as the family  $\mathbf{P}(X)$  is directed in the sense of Definition 3.1 i), then the union  $\bigcup_{e \in \mathbf{P}(X)} \mathbf{Im}(\mathbf{Set}(e, 2)) \subseteq \mathbf{Set}(T_K X, 2)$  is a directed union of finite objects in  $\mathbf{CABA}$  which is a Boolean subalgebra of  $\mathbf{Set}(T_K X, 2)$ . As each  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  has as codomain a finite algebra in  $K$  then  $\mathbf{Im}(\mathbf{Set}(e, 2))$  is a subset of  $\mathbf{Set}(T_K X, 2)$  which is closed under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$  (see Example 2.12). The previous argument shows that  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}$  satisfies properties i) and ii) above. Now, closure under morphic preimages follows from property iii) in Definition 3.1. Therefore,  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}$  satisfies the three properties above.
- b) Define the operator  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}_f$  such that  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  is the collection of all  $\mathbb{T}_K$ –algebra morphisms  $e \in \mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{T}_K \mathbf{X}$  and finite codomain such that  $\mathbf{Im}(\mathbf{Set}(e, 2)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . We claim that  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}_K$ –theory. In fact, we have that  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  is nonempty since  $e : \mathbf{T}_K \mathbf{X} \twoheadrightarrow \mathbf{1} \in \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$ , where  $\mathbf{1}$  is the one–element  $\mathbb{T}_K$ –algebra. By definition, we have that  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  satisfies property ii) in Definition 3.1, and, it also satisfies property iii) in Definition 3.1 since  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. Now, consider a family  $\{T_K X \xrightarrow{e_i} A_i\}_{i \in I}$  in  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  with  $I$  finite such that  $\mathbf{Im}(\mathbf{Set}(e_i, 2)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we need to find a morphism  $e \in \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  such that every  $e_i$  factors through  $e$ . In fact, let  $\mathbf{A}$  be the product of  $\prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$  with projections  $\pi_i : A \rightarrow A_i$ , then, by the

universal property of  $\mathbf{A}$  there exists a  $\mathbb{T}_K$ -algebra morphism  $f : T_K X \rightarrow A$  such that  $\pi_i \circ f = e_i$ , for every  $i \in I$ . Let  $f = m_f \circ e_f$  be the factorization of  $f$  in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T}_K)$ . We claim that  $e = e_f$  is a morphism in  $\mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  such that every  $e_i$  factors through  $e$ . Clearly, from the construction above, each  $e_i$  factors through  $e = e_f$ . Now, let's prove that  $\text{Im}(\text{Set}(e, 2)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . In fact, let  $\mathbf{S}$  be the codomain of  $e = e_f$  and let  $g \in \text{Set}(S, 2)$ . We have to prove that  $g \circ e \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  which follows from the following straightforward identity:

$$g \circ e = \bigcup_{s \in g} \left( \bigcap_{i \in I} h_{i,s} \circ e_i \right)$$

where  $h_{i,s} \in \text{Set}(A_i, 2)$  is the set  $\{\pi_i(m_f(s))\}$  (i.e., we express the subset  $g$  of  $S$  as the union of its points and each point  $s \in S$  is represented as  $\bigcap_{i \in I} h_{i,s} \circ \pi_i \circ m_f$ ). Now, for every  $s \in S$  and  $i \in I$  the composition  $h_{i,s} \circ e_i$  belongs to  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  since  $h_{i,s} \circ e_i \in \text{Im}(\text{Set}(e_i, 2)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . As  $S$  and  $I$  are finite then  $g \circ e \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  because  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a Boolean algebra.

- c) We have that  $\mathbb{P} = \mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}_P}$ . In fact, for every  $X \in \text{Set}_f$  the inclusion  $\mathbb{P}(X) \subseteq \mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}_P}(X)$  is obvious. Now, to prove that  $\mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}_P}(X) \subseteq \mathbb{P}(X)$ , let  $e' \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbb{T}_K \mathbf{X}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  with finite codomain such that  $e' \in \mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}_P}(X)$ , i.e.,  $\text{Im}(\text{Set}(e', 2)) \subseteq \bigcup_{e \in \mathbb{P}(X)} \text{Im}(\text{Set}(e, 2))$ . Then the previous inclusion means that for every  $f \in \text{Set}(A, 2)$  there exists  $e_f \in \mathbb{P}(X)$  and  $g_f$  such that  $f \circ e' = g_f \circ e_f$ . As  $\{e_f \mid f \in \text{Set}(A, 2)\}$  is finite, then there exists  $e \in \mathbb{P}(X)$  such that each  $e_f$  factors through  $e$ . We will prove that  $e'$  factors through  $e \in \mathbb{P}(X)$  which will imply that  $e' \in \mathbb{P}(X)$ , since  $\mathbb{P}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}_K$ -theory. It is enough to show that  $\ker(e) \subseteq \ker(e')$ . In fact, assume that  $(u, v) \in \ker(e)$  and define  $f' \in \text{Set}(A, 2)$  as  $f'(x) = 1$  iff  $x = e'(u)$ . Then, as  $e_{f'}$  factors through  $e$  we have that  $\ker(e) \subseteq \ker(e_{f'})$  which implies  $(u, v) \in \ker(e_{f'})$ . But  $\ker(e_{f'}) \subseteq \ker(g_{f'} \circ e_{f'}) = \ker(f' \circ e')$ , which implies that  $(u, v) \in \ker(f' \circ e')$ , i.e.,  $1 = f'(e'(u)) = f'(e'(v))$ , but the later equality means that  $e'(u) = e'(v)$  by definition of  $f'$ , i.e.,  $(u, v) \in \ker(e')$  as desired.
- d) We have that  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}}}$ . In fact, for every  $X \in \text{Set}_f$  the inclusion  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}}}(X) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$  is obvious. Now, to prove  $\mathcal{L}(X) \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{\mathbb{P}_{\mathcal{L}}}(X)$  we need to find for every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  a surjective homomorphism  $e : T_K X \rightarrow A$  with  $\mathbf{A} \in K$  such that  $L \in \text{Im}(\text{Set}(e, 2)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . In fact, for  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  let  $e' : T_K X \rightarrow B$  be a homomorphism with  $\mathbf{B} \in K$  and  $g \in \text{Set}(B, 2)$  such that  $L = g \circ e'$ , this can be done by property i) above. Let  $\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle$  be the subset of  $\text{Set}(T_K X, 2)$  obtained from  $\{L\}$  which is closed under Boolean combinations and derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$ . We show that  $\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle \in \text{Coalg}_f(\mathbf{B})$ , that is, we show that  $\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle$  is a finite object in CABA that is closed under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$ . In fact,  $\text{Im}(\text{Set}(e', 2)) \in \text{Coalg}_f(\mathbf{B})$  is such that  $\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle \subseteq \text{Im}(\text{Set}(e', 2))$ , which implies that  $\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle$  is a finite Boolean algebra, i.e., an object in  $\text{Coalg}_f(\mathbf{B})$ . By construction of  $\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle$  we have that  $L \in \langle\langle L \rangle\rangle \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$  since  $\mathcal{L}$  satisfies properties i) and ii) above. Now, let  $i \in \text{Coalg}(\mathbf{B})(\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle, \text{Set}(T_K X, 2))$  be the inclusion morphism, then by duality we have that the dual morphism  $e$  in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T}_K)$  of  $i$  is such that  $L \in \text{Im}(\text{Set}(e, 2)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$  (in fact,  $\text{Im}(\text{Set}(e, 2)) = \langle\langle L \rangle\rangle$ ). Note that the codomain of  $e$  is in  $K$  since it is an  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotient of  $\mathbf{B} \in K$ .

**Remark.** Note that, for every “language”  $L \in \text{Set}(T_K X, 2)$ , the object  $\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle$  in d) above is the  $\mathbf{B}$ -subcoalgebra of  $\text{Set}(T_K X, 2)$  generated by  $L$  which implies, by duality, that its dual is the syntactic algebra  $\mathbf{S}_L$  of  $L$ . Additionally, by using duality and the construction of  $\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle$ , we have that every “language” in  $\text{Im}(\text{Set}(e, 2))$  (i.e., recognized by the syntactic algebra

of  $L$ ) is a Boolean combination of derivatives of  $L$ , where  $e$  is the dual of the inclusion  $i \in \text{Coalg}(\mathbf{B})(\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle, \text{Set}(T_K X, 2))$ .  $\square$

**Example 3.12.** From the previous example, we get the following Eilenberg–type correspondences:

- (1) [18, Theorem 34] A one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of monoids and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\text{Set}_f$  such that for every  $X \in \text{Set}_f$ :
  - i)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a Boolean subalgebra of  $\text{Set}(X^*, 2)$  such that for every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  there exists a finite monoid  $\mathbf{M}$ , a homomorphism  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{M})$  and  $L' \in \text{Set}(M, 2)$  such that  $L' \circ h = L$ , i.e.,  $L$  is a recognizable language on  $X$ .
  - ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $x \in X$  then  ${}_x L, L_x \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_x L(w) = L(wx)$  and  $L_x(w) = L(xw)$ ,  $w \in X^*$ .
  - iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \text{Set}$ , homomorphism of monoids  $h : Y^* \rightarrow X^*$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .
- (2) [18, Theorem 34s] A one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of semigroups and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\text{Set}_f$  such that for every  $X \in \text{Set}_f$ :
  - i)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a Boolean subalgebra of  $\text{Set}(X^+, 2)$  such that for every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  there exists a finite semigroup  $\mathbf{S}$ , a homomorphism  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{S})$  and  $L' \in \text{Set}(S, 2)$  such that  $L' \circ h = L$ , i.e.,  $L$  is a recognizable language on  $X$  not containing the empty word.
  - ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $x \in X$  then  ${}_x L, L_x \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_x L(w) = L(wx)$  and  $L_x(w) = L(xw)$ ,  $w \in X^+$ .
  - iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \text{Set}$ , homomorphism of semigroups  $h : Y^+ \rightarrow X^+$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .
- (3) A one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of groups and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\text{Set}_f$  such that for every  $X \in \text{Set}_f$ :
  - i)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a Boolean subalgebra of  $\text{Set}(\mathfrak{F}_G(X), 2)$  such that for every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  there exists a finite group  $\mathbf{G}$ , a homomorphism  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{G})$  and  $L' \in \text{Set}(G, 2)$  such that  $L' \circ h = L$ .
  - ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives and inverses. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $x \in X$  then  ${}_x L, L_x, L^{-1} \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_x L(w) = L(wx)$ ,  $L_x(w) = L(xw)$  and  $L^{-1}(w) = L(w^{-1})$ ,  $w \in \mathfrak{F}_G(X)$ .
  - iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \text{Set}$ , homomorphism of groups  $h : \mathfrak{F}_G(Y) \rightarrow \mathfrak{F}_G(X)$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .
- (4) For a fixed monoid  $\mathbf{M} = (M, e, \cdot)$ , a one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of  $\mathbf{M}$ -actions, i.e., dynamical systems on  $\mathbf{M}$ , and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\text{Set}_f$  such that for every  $X \in \text{Set}_f$ :
  - i)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a Boolean subalgebra of  $\text{Set}(M \times X, 2)$  such that for every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  there exists a finite  $\mathbf{M}$ -action  $\mathbf{S}$ , a homomorphism  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{S})$  and  $L' \in \text{Set}(S, 2)$  such that  $L' \circ h = L$ .
  - ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under translations. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $m \in M$  then  $mL \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  $mL(n, x) = L(m \cdot n, x)$ ,  $(n, x) \in M \times X$ .
  - iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \text{Set}$ , homomorphism of  $\mathbf{M}$ -actions  $h : M \times Y \rightarrow M \times X$  (i.e.,  $h(m \cdot (n, y)) = m \cdot h(n, y)$ ) and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .
- (5) (cf. [37]) A one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of semigroups with infinite exponentiation and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\text{Set}_f$  such that for every  $X \in \text{Set}_f$ :

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a Boolean subalgebra of  $\mathbf{Set}(X^+ \cup X^{(\infty)}, 2)$  such that for every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  there exists a finite semigroup with infinite exponentiation  $\mathbf{S}$ , a homomorphism  $h \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{S})$  and  $L' \in \mathbf{Set}(S, 2)$  such that  $L' \circ h = L$ .
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives and infinite exponentiation. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $u \in X^+ \cup X^{(\infty)}$  then  ${}_uL, L_u, L^\omega \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_uL(w) = L(uw)$ ,  $L_u(w) = L(wu)$  and  $L^\omega(w) = L(w^\omega)$ ,  $w \in X^+ \cup X^{(\omega)}$ .
- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras  $h : Y^+ \cup Y^{(\infty)} \rightarrow X^+ \cup X^{(\infty)}$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .  $\square$

In the next example we obtain an Eilenberg–type correspondence for any variety of ordered algebras for a given type  $\tau$  such that each function symbol in  $\tau$  has a finite arity.

**Example 3.13** (cf. Example 2.14). Let  $\tau$  be a type of algebras where each function symbol  $g \in \tau$  has arity  $n_g \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $K$  be a variety of ordered algebras of type  $\tau$ . Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Poset}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 =$  finite discrete posets,  $\mathcal{E} =$  surjections,  $\mathcal{M} =$  embeddings and let  $\mathbf{T}_K$  be the monad such that for every  $\mathbf{X} = (X, \leq) \in \mathbf{Poset}$ ,  $\mathbf{T}_K\mathbf{X} := (T_KX, \leq_{T_KX})$  is the underlying poset of the free ordered algebra in  $K$  on  $\mathbf{X}$  generators (see [13, Proposition 1]). We have that  $\mathbf{AlgCDL}$  is dual to  $\mathbf{Poset}$ , so we can consider  $\mathcal{C} = \mathbf{AlgCDL}$ ,  $\mathcal{C}_0 = \mathbf{CABA}_f$ . In this case, we get a one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of ordered algebras in  $K$  and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}_f$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}_f$ :

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a distributive sublattice of  $\mathbf{Poset}(T_KX, \mathbf{2}_c) \cong \mathbf{Set}(T_KX, 2)$  of subsets of  $T_KX$  such that for every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  there exists a finite ordered algebra  $\mathbf{A}$  in  $K$ , a morphism  $h \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbf{T}_K)(\mathbf{T}_K\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{A})$  and  $L' \in \mathbf{Poset}(A, \mathbf{2}_c)$  such that  $L = L' \circ h$ . Here  $\mathbf{2}_c \in \mathbf{Poset}$  is the two-element chain.
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$ . That is, for every  $g \in \tau$  of arity  $n_g$ , every  $1 \leq i \leq n_g$ , every  $t_j \in T_KX$ ,  $1 \leq j < n_g$ , and every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  we have that  $L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  where  $L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} \in \mathbf{Set}(T_KX, 2)$  is defined as

$$L_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)}(t) = L(g(t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, t, t_i, \dots, t_{n_g-1}))$$

$t \in T_KX$ . That is, for every function symbol  $g \in \tau$  we get  $n_g$  kinds of derivatives.

- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of  $\mathbf{T}_K$ -algebras  $h : T_KY \rightarrow T_KX$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .  $\square$

**Example 3.14** ([28, Theorem 5.8] cf. Example 2.15). From the previous example we can obtain Eilenberg–type correspondences for pseudovarieties of ordered semigroups, pseudovarieties of ordered monoids, pseudovarieties of ordered groups, and so on. For instance, for the case of pseudovarieties of ordered monoids we can consider the type  $\tau = \{e, \cdot\}$  where  $e$  is a nullary function symbol,  $\cdot$  is a binary function symbol and  $K$  is the variety of ordered monoids. Then we get a one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of ordered monoids and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}_f$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}_f$ :

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a distributive sublattice of the distributive lattice  $\mathbf{Set}(X^*, 2)$  of subsets of  $X^*$ , i.e., every element in  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a language on  $X$ , such that every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  is a regular language.
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $x \in X$  then  ${}_xL, L_x \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_xL(w) = L(xw)$  and  $L_x(w) = L(wx)$ ,  $w \in X^*$ .
- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of monoids  $h : Y^* \rightarrow X^*$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .  $\square$



**Example 3.15** (cf. [31, Théorème III.1.1.] and Example 2.16). *Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be a finite field. Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 =$  finite  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces,  $\mathcal{E} =$  surjections and  $\mathcal{M} =$  injections. We have that  $\mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}$  is dual to  $\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}$ , so we can consider  $\mathcal{C} = \mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0 =$  finite  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces. For every set  $X$  denote by  $\mathbf{V}(X)$  the  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space with basis  $X$ . Consider the monad  $T(\mathbf{V}(X)) = \mathbf{V}(X^*)$ , where  $X^*$  is the free monoid on  $X$ . Then we get a one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{K}$ -algebras and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}_f$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}_f$ :*

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space which is a subspace of  $\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{V}(X^*), \mathbb{K})$  such that every element  $S$  in  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a recognizable series on  $X$ , i.e., there exists a  $\mathbb{K}$ -algebra morphism  $h : \mathbf{TX} \rightarrow \mathbf{A}$ , with  $\mathbf{A}$  finite, and  $S' \in \mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbb{K})$  such that  $S' \circ h = S$ .
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $v \in \mathbf{V}(X^*)$  then  ${}_vL, L_v \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_vL(w) = L(vw)$  and  $L_v(w) = L(vw)$ ,  $w \in \mathbf{V}(X^*)$ .
- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathbb{K}$ -linear map  $h : \mathbf{V}(Y^*) \rightarrow \mathbf{V}(X^*)$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .  $\square$

**Example 3.16** ([29, Theorem 5 (iii)] cf. Example 2.17). *Consider the case  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{JSL}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 =$  finite free join semilattices, i.e.,  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \{(\mathcal{P}(X), \cup) \mid X \in \mathbf{Set}_f\}$ , where  $\mathcal{P}$  is the powerset operator,  $\mathcal{E} =$  surjections and  $\mathcal{M} =$  injections. We have that  $\mathbf{StJSL}$  is dual to  $\mathbf{JSL}$ , so we can consider  $\mathcal{C} = \mathbf{StJSL}$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0 = \{\mathbf{JSL}((\mathcal{P}(X), \cup), 2) \mid X \in \mathbf{Set}_f\}$ . Let  $\mathbf{T}$  be the monad on  $\mathbf{JSL}$  such that  $T(S, \vee)$  is the free idempotent semiring on  $(S, \vee) \in \mathbf{JSL}$ . Then we get a one-to-one correspondence between pseudovarieties of idempotent semirings and operators  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathbf{Set}_f$  such that for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}_f$ :*

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a join subsemilattice of  $\mathbf{Set}(X^*, 2)$  such that every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  is a regular language. In particular,  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under union.
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $x \in X$  then  ${}_xL, L_x \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_xL(w) = L(wx)$  and  $L_x(w) = L(xw)$ ,  $w \in X^*$ .
- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , semiring homomorphism  $h : \mathcal{P}_f(Y^*) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_f(X^*)$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L^\sharp \circ h \circ \eta_{Y^*} \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$  (see Example 2.17).  $\square$

**Remark.** *Note that Eilenberg-type correspondences for pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{K}$ -algebras and idempotent semirings can also be obtained from Example 3.11.*

#### 4. LOCAL EILENBERG–TYPE CORRESPONDENCES

In this section, we provide abstract versions of local Eilenberg-type correspondences for local (pseudo)varieties of  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras. Local Eilenberg-type correspondences have been studied in [3, 22]. The main idea of local Eilenberg-type correspondences is to work with a fixed alphabet, which in our notation reduces to consider the case in which the category  $\mathcal{D}_0$  has only one object, say  $X$ . In order to do this, the kind of algebras considered in this local version are algebras that are generated by the object  $X$  in the following sense.

**Definition 4.1.** Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category,  $\mathbf{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $X \in \mathcal{D}$ . An algebra  $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbf{T})$  is  $X$ -generated if  $\mathbf{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  is nonempty.

We have that  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients of  $X$ -generated  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras are  $X$ -generated, but this property does not hold in general for  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras and products. Thus, we will restrict our attention to  $X$ -generated  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras, i.e.,  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras that are  $X$ -generated, and subdirect products. The latter are defined as follows.

**Definition 4.2.** Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete category,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a proper factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$  such that  $T$  preserves the morphisms in  $\mathcal{E}$ . Let  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  and let  $\mathbf{A}_i$  be an  $X$ -generated  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra with  $e_i \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A}_i) \cap \mathcal{E}$ ,  $i \in I$ . We define the *subdirect product* of the family  $\{(\mathbf{A}_i, e_i)\}_{i \in I}$  as the  $X$ -generated  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebra  $\mathbf{S}$  of  $\prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$  described in the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & TX & & \\ & e_e \swarrow & \downarrow e & \searrow e_j & \\ S & \xrightarrow{m_e} & \prod_{i \in I} A_i & \xrightarrow{\pi_j} & A_j \end{array}$$

where  $e$  is obtained from the morphisms  $e_j$ ,  $j \in I$ , and the universal property of the product  $\prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$  and  $e = m_e \circ e_e$  is the factorization of  $e$ . We say that the subdirect product  $\mathbf{S}$  defined above is *finite* if  $I$  is a finite set.

To obtain local versions of Eilenberg-type correspondences, the concept of (pseudo)variety used is: classes of (finite)  $X$ -generated  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients,  $X$ -generated  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras and (finite) subdirect products. We state the two corresponding local versions in the rest of this section. Proofs are made in a similar way by using local versions of Birkhoff's theorem for (finite)  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.

**4.1. Eilenberg-type correspondence for local varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.** In this subsection, we provide Eilenberg-type correspondences for local varieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras. For this purpose, as in Section 2, we first provide a local version of Birkhoff's theorem.

We fix a complete category  $\mathcal{D}$ , a monad  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $X \in \mathcal{D}$ . We will use the following assumptions:

- (b1) The factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  is proper.
- (b2) The free  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra  $\mathbf{TX} = (TX, \mu_X)$  is *projective with respect to  $\mathcal{E}$*  in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ .
- (b3)  $T$  preserves morphisms in  $\mathcal{E}$ .
- (b4) There is, up to isomorphism, only a set of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphisms in  $\mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{TX}$ .

**Definition 4.3.** Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete category,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ , and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b1) and (b3). Let  $X \in \mathcal{D}$ . A class  $K$  of  $X$ -generated  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras is a *local variety of  $X$ -generated  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras* if it is closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients,  $X$ -generated  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras and subdirect products.

**Definition 4.4.** Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . A *local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $X$*  is a  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphism  $TX \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X$  in  $\mathcal{E}$  such that for any  $g \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{TX})$  there exists  $g' \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{Q}_X, \mathbf{Q}_X)$  such that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} TX & \xrightarrow{\forall g} & TX \\ e_X \downarrow & & \downarrow e_X \\ Q_X & \dashrightarrow & Q_X \\ & & g' \end{array}$$

Note that, in the setting of Example 2.3, a local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory  $TX \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X$  on  $X$  is characterized, up to isomorphism, by its kernel  $\ker(e_X)$ . In this case, the property of  $e_X$  being a local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory is exactly the property of  $\ker(e_X)$  being a fully invariant congruence of  $\mathbf{TX}$  [16, Definition II.14.1]. This generalizes the definition of an equational theory over  $X$  in [16, Definition II.14.9] to a categorical level.

Given a local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory  $TX \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X$  on  $X$  and an  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebra  $\mathbf{A}$ , we say that  $\mathbf{A}$  *satisfies*  $e_X$ , denoted as  $\mathbf{A} \models e_X$ , if every morphism  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  factors through  $e_X$ . We denote by  $\text{Mod}(e_X)$  the  *$X$ –generated models of  $e_X$* , that is:

$$\text{Mod}(e_X) = \{\mathbf{A} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T}) \mid \mathbf{A} \text{ is } X\text{-generated and } \mathbf{A} \models e_X\}.$$

A class  $K$  of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras is *defined* by  $e_X$  if  $K = \text{Mod}(e_X)$ .

**Theorem 4.5** (Local Birkhoff’s theorem for  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras). *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete category,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b1) to (b4). Then a class  $K$  of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras is a local variety of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras if and only if is defined by a local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory on  $X$ . Additionally, local varieties of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras are in one–to–one correspondence with local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theories on  $X$ .  $\square$*

**Definition 4.6.** Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a category,  $\mathbb{B}$  a comonad on  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $Y \in \mathcal{C}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{C}$ . A *local coequational  $\mathbb{B}$ –theory on  $Y$*  is a  $\mathbb{B}$ –coalgebra morphism  $S_Y \xrightarrow{m_Y} BY$  in  $\mathcal{M}$  such that for any  $g \in \text{Coalg}(\mathbb{B})(\mathbf{BY}, \mathbf{BY})$  there exists  $g' \in \text{Coalg}(\mathbb{B})(\mathbf{S}_Y, \mathbf{S}_Y)$  such that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} BY & \xrightarrow{\forall g} & BY \\ m_Y \uparrow & & \uparrow m_Y \\ S_Y & \xrightarrow{g'} & S_Y \end{array}$$

With the previous definition, Theorem 4.5 and duality, we have the following.

**Proposition 4.7** (Abstract Eilenberg–type correspondence for varieties of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras). *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete category,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $X \in \mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b1) to (b4). Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a category that is dual to  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $Y$  the corresponding dual object of  $X$  and let  $\mathbb{B}$  be the comonad on  $\mathcal{C}$  that is dual to  $\mathbb{T}$  which is defined as in Proposition 1.1. Then there is a one–to–one correspondence between local varieties of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras and local coequational  $\mathbb{B}$ –theories on  $Y$ .*

**Example 4.8.** *By fixing an object  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , we can get corresponding local versions of the Eilenberg–type correspondences showed in subsection 2.2 for varieties of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras. For example, the local version of Example 2.11 reads as follows: There is a one–to–one correspondence between varieties of  $X$ –generated monoids and subalgebras  $\mathbf{S} \in \text{CABA}$  of the complete atomic Boolean algebra  $\text{Set}(X^*, 2)$  such that:*

- i)  *$S$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, for every  $L \in S$  and  $x \in X$ ,  ${}_xL, L_x \in S$ .*
- ii)  *$S$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every homomorphism of monoids  $h : X^* \rightarrow X^*$  and  $L \in S$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in S$ .  $\square$*

**4.2. Eilenberg–type correspondences for local pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras.** In this subsection, we provide an abstract Eilenberg–type correspondence for local pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras. In order to do this, we first provide a local version of Birkhoff’s theorem for finite  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras.

We fix a complete concrete category  $\mathcal{D}$  such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products, a monad  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  and a factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  on  $\mathcal{D}$ . We will need the following assumptions:

- (b<sub>f</sub>1) The factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  is proper.
- (b<sub>f</sub>2) The free  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebra  $\mathbf{TX} = (TX, \mu_X)$  is *projective with respect to  $\mathcal{E}$*  in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ .
- (b<sub>f</sub>3)  $T$  preserves morphisms in  $\mathcal{E}$ .

**Definition 4.9.** Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a concrete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis and monos,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b<sub>f</sub>1) and (b<sub>f</sub>3). A *local pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory on  $X$*  is a nonempty collection  $\mathbb{P}_X$  of  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebra morphisms in  $\mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{TX}$  and finite codomain such that:

- i) For every finite set  $I$  and  $f_i \in \mathbb{P}_X$ ,  $i \in I$ , there exists  $f \in \mathbb{P}_X$  such that  $f_i$  factors through  $f$ ,  $i \in I$ .
- ii) For every  $e \in \mathbb{P}_X$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A}$  and every  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebra morphism  $e' \in \mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{A}$  we have that  $e' \circ e \in \mathbb{P}_X$ .
- iii) For every  $f \in \mathbb{P}_X$  and  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{TX})$  we have that  $e_{f \circ h} \in \mathbb{P}_X$  where  $f \circ h = m_{f \circ h} \circ e_{f \circ h}$  is the factorization of  $f \circ h$ .

Given an  $X$ –generated algebra  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Alg}_f(\mathbb{T})$ , we say that  $\mathbf{A}$  *satisfies  $\mathbb{P}_X$* , denoted as  $\mathbf{A} \models \mathbb{P}_X$ , if every  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  factors through some morphism in  $\mathbb{P}_X$ . We denote by  $\text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X)$  the *finite  $X$ –generated models of  $\mathbb{P}_X$* , that is:

$$\text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X) := \{\mathbf{A} \in \text{Alg}_f(\mathbb{T}) \mid \mathbf{A} \text{ is } X\text{–generated and } \mathbf{A} \models \mathbb{P}_X\}.$$

A class  $K$  of finite  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras is *defined by  $\mathbb{P}_X$*  if  $K = \text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X)$ .

**Definition 4.10.** Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete concrete category,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  a finite object. A class  $K$  of finite  $X$ –generated algebras in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  is called a *local pseudovariety of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras* if it is closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ –quotients,  $X$ –generated  $\mathcal{M}$ –subalgebras and finite subdirect products.

**Theorem 4.11** (Local Birkhoff’s Theorem for finite  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras). *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a concrete complete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b<sub>f</sub>1) to (b<sub>f</sub>3). Then a class  $K$  of finite  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras is a local pseudovariety of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras if and only if is defined by a local pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory on  $X$ . Additionally, local pseudovarieties of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras are in one–to–one correspondence with local pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theories on  $X$ .  $\square$*

**Definition 4.12.** Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a concrete category such that its forgetful functor preserves monos,  $\mathbb{B}$  a comonad on  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $Y \in \mathcal{C}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{C}$ . Assume (b<sub>f</sub>1) and that  $\mathbb{B}$  preserves the morphisms in  $\mathcal{M}$ . A *local pseudocoequational  $\mathbb{B}$ –theory on  $Y$*  is a nonempty collection  $\mathbb{R}_Y$  of  $\mathbb{B}$ –coalgebra morphisms in  $\mathcal{M}$  with codomain  $\mathbf{BY}$  and finite codomain such that:

- i) For every finite set  $I$  and  $f_i \in \mathbb{R}_Y$ ,  $i \in I$ , there exists  $f \in \mathbb{R}_Y$  such that  $f_i$  factors through  $f$ ,  $i \in I$ .

- ii) For every  $m \in \mathbf{R}_Y$  with domain  $\mathbf{A}$  and every  $\mathbf{B}$ –coalgebra morphism  $m' \in \mathcal{M}$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A}$  we have that  $m \circ m' \in \mathbf{R}_Y$ .
- iii) For every  $f \in \mathbf{R}_Y$  and  $h \in \text{Coalg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{B}\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{B}\mathbf{Y})$  we have that  $m_{h \circ f} \in \mathbf{R}_Y$  where  $h \circ f = m_{h \circ f} \circ e_{h \circ f}$  is the factorization of  $h \circ f$ .

With the previous definition, Theorem 4.11 and duality, we have the following.

**Proposition 4.13** (Abstract Eilenberg–type correspondence for pseudovarieties of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras). *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete category,  $\mathbf{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $X \in \mathcal{D}$ . Assume  $(b_f1)$  to  $(b_f3)$ . Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a category that is dual to  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $Y$  the corresponding dual object of  $X$  and let  $\mathbf{B}$  be the comonad on  $\mathcal{C}$  that is dual to  $\mathbf{T}$  which is defined as in Proposition 1.1. Then there is a one–to–one correspondence between local varieties of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras and local coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ –theories on  $Y$ .*

**Example 4.14.** *By fixing an object  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , we can get corresponding local versions of the Eilenberg–type correspondences showed in subsection 3.2 for pseudovarieties of  $X$ –generated  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras. For example, the local version of (1) in Example 3.12 reads as follows: There is a one–to–one correspondence between pseudovarieties of  $X$ –generated monoids and Boolean algebras  $\mathbf{S}$  that are subalgebras of the complete atomic Boolean algebra  $\text{Set}(X^*, 2)$  such that:*

- i) *Every element in  $S$  is a recognizable language on  $X$ .*
- ii)  *$S$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, for every  $L \in S$  and  $x \in X$ ,  ${}_xL, L_x \in S$ .*
- iii)  *$S$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every homomorphism of monoids  $h : X^* \rightarrow X^*$  and  $L \in S$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in S$ .  $\square$*

## 5. CONCLUSIONS

We proved that Eilenberg–type correspondences = Birkhoff’s theorem for (finite) algebras + duality. The main contribution of the present paper was to realize that the concept of a “variety of languages” that is used in Eilenberg–type correspondences corresponds to the dual of the (pseudo)equational theory that defines the (pseudo)variety of algebras, which was conjectured by the author in [33]. This not only allows us to understand where “varieties of languages” come from but also to get an abstract and general result that encompasses both existing and new Eilenberg–type correspondences.

Our algebras of interest are  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras, where  $\mathbf{T}$  is a monad on a category  $\mathcal{D}$ . We stated and proved, under mild assumptions, categorical versions of Birkhoff’s theorem for  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras and Birkhoff’s theorem for finite  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras, the latter also known as Reiterman’s theorem for  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras. In order to get Eilenberg–type correspondences we stated Birkhoff’s theorem for (finite)  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras as a one–to–one correspondence between (pseudo)varieties of  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras and (pseudo)equational  $\mathbf{T}$ –theories. The previous observation led us to define the notion of a (pseudo)equational  $\mathbf{T}$ –theory, i.e., collections of “(pseudo)equations” that are deductively closed. The proof of Birkhoff’s theorem for  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras is obtained from [9]. On the other hand, the proof of Birkhoff’s theorem for finite  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras follows the general idea used by the author in [33] to prove a general Eilenberg–type correspondence and the idea that pseudovarieties of algebras are exactly directed unions of equational classes of finite algebras [8, Proposition 4]. It is worth mentioning that the proof of Birkhoff’s theorem for finite algebras in the present paper has the advantage of avoiding topological and profinite

techniques, which are usually used to prove this theorem. This help us to understand the proof of Birkhoff's theorem for finite algebras in a more basic setting.

Once we stated our categorical versions of Birkhoff's theorem and Birkhoff's theorem for finite algebras, with the use of duality, we stated our abstract Eilenberg-type correspondence theorems for varieties and pseudovarieties of  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras. Then, in a similar way, in Section 4, we derived corresponding local versions of Birkhoff's theorem for (finite)  $X$ -generated  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras and their corresponding Eilenberg-type correspondences. These local versions can be seen as particular instances of the previous work in which the category  $\mathcal{D}_0$  has only one object, say  $X$ . Proofs are made in a similar way by restricting the kind of algebras to  $X$ -generated  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras. Thus the closure properties for local (pseudo)varieties are closure under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients,  $X$ -generated  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras and (finite) subdirect products.

From our abstract Eilenberg-type correspondence theorems we derived both existing and new Eilenberg-type correspondences, including the ones in the following table:

Eilenberg-type correspondence for...	Pseudovariety version	Local pseudovariety version	Variety version	Local variety version
Semigroups	[18, Thm. 34s] (Ex. 3.12 (2))	[22] (Ex. 4.14)	Ex. 2.13 (1)	Ex. 4.8
Ordered semigroups	[28] (Ex. 3.14)	[22] (Ex. 4.14)	Ex. 2.15	Ex. 4.8
Monoids	[18, Thm. 34] (Ex. 3.12 (1))	[22] (Ex. 4.14)	[7, Thm. 39] (Ex. 2.11)	Ex. 4.8
Ordered monoids	[28] (Ex. 3.14)	[22] (Ex. 4.14)	Ex. 2.15	Ex. 4.8
Groups	Ex. 3.12 (3)	Ex. 4.14	Ex. 2.13 (2)	Ex. 4.8
Ordered groups	Ex. 3.14	Ex. 4.14	Ex. 2.15	Ex. 4.8
Monoid actions (dynamical systems)	Ex. 3.12 (4)	Ex. 4.14	Ex. 2.13 (3)	Ex. 4.8
Semigroups with infinite exponentiation	cf. [37] (Ex. 3.12 (5))	cf. [36, Thm. 6.3] (Ex. 4.14)	Ex. 2.13 (4)	Ex. 4.8
$\mathbb{K}$ -algebras for a finite field $\mathbb{K}$	[31] (Ex. 3.15)	[3] for $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{Z}_2$ (Ex. 4.14)	Ex. 2.16	Ex. 4.8
Idempotent semirings	[29] (Ex. 3.16)	[3] (Ex. 4.14)	Ex. 2.17	Ex. 4.8
Algebras of type $\tau$ in a variety	Ex. 3.11	Ex. 4.14	Ex. 2.12	Ex. 4.8
Ordered algebras of type $\tau$ in a variety	Ex. 3.13	Ex. 4.14	Ex. 2.14	Ex. 4.8

**5.1. Related work:** We will discuss some of the related work of this paper.

**BIRKHOFF'S THEOREM:** We discuss categorical approaches for Birkhoff's theorem such as [5, 9, 10]. The main purpose of the present paper was to prove abstract Eilenberg-type correspondences which, in the case of varieties of  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras, led us to state a Birkhoff's theorem for  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras in which every variety is defined by a unique collection of equations and vice versa. This version is obtained from [9] after defining the right notion of an equational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theory. In [5], the defining properties for a variety are taken with respect to the factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  where  $\mathcal{E}$  = regular epi and  $\mathcal{M}$  = mono, [5, Definition 2.1 and 2.2]. In approaches such as [5, 9] the morphisms that represent equations are epimorphisms with projective domain, which is stated in condition (B2), and there is also

the requirement of having enough projectives, which is implied by conditions (B2) and (B3). In [10], they work also with  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras and a factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  on  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ . In the present paper, the factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  is on  $\mathcal{D}$  which, under conditions (B1) and (B4), is lifted to  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ , but not every factorization system on  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  is induced by one on the base category  $\mathcal{D}$  (e.g., on  $\mathbf{Set}$  there is no factorization system that corresponds in any way to epimorphisms in the categories of monoids or of rings). In [10], the defining properties of a variety are closure under  $U$ –split quotients,  $\mathcal{M}$ –subalgebras and products, where  $U : \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T}) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}$  is the forgetful functor.

**BIRKHOFF’S THEOREM FOR FINITE ALGEBRAS:** Birkhoff’s theorem for finite algebras, which is also known as Reiterman’s theorem [30], has been generalized in [8, 17]. The approach in [30] was to consider implicit operations. Implicit operations generalize the notion of terms. Equations given by implicit operations are the kind of equations that define pseudovarieties. The proof given in [30] involves the use of topology in which the set of  $n$ –ary implicit operations is the completion of the set of  $n$ –ary terms. In [8], a topological approach is also considered by using uniformities, and it is also shown that pseudovarieties are exactly directed unions of equational classes of finite algebras [8, Proposition 4]. In [17], a categorical approach is considered to prove a Reiterman’s theorem for  $\mathbb{T}$ –algebras, this is done by using profinite techniques to define the notion of profinite equation which are the kind of equations that allow to define and characterize pseudovarieties. In [17], for a given monad  $\mathbb{T}$  on  $\mathcal{D}$  they define the profinite monad  $\widehat{\mathbb{T}}$  on the profinite completion  $\widehat{\mathcal{D}}$  of the category  $\mathcal{D}_f$  which is done by using limits (in fact, right Kan extensions). The approach in the present paper do not use topological nor profinite techniques, and it is based in the fact that pseudovarieties are exactly directed unions of equational classes of finite algebras, see [8, Proposition 4] and [6, 19]. Nevertheless, profinite and topological techniques can be easily brought to the scene in the present paper if we identify the family of morphisms  $\mathbf{P}(X)$  by its limit, where  $\mathbf{P}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ –theory. This would have led us to deal with profinite completions and topological spaces, in particular, profinite monoids, Stone spaces and Stone duality. We prefer to avoid this approach for the following reasons:

- a) Make the present work more accessible to some readers.
- b) To present a different approach without using topology and profinite techniques.
- c) Eilenberg–type correspondences deal with pseudoequational theories rather than its dual, i.e., pseudoequational theories.

**CATEGORICAL EILENBERG–TYPE CORRESPONDENCES:** There are some categorical approaches for Eilenberg–type correspondences in the literature such as [2, 14, 33, 36]. In [2, 14, 36] only pseudovarieties are considered, i.e., all the algebras are finite, while in [33] as well as in the present paper we can also consider varieties of algebras. In this respect, Eilenberg–type correspondences such as [7, Theorem 39] or the ones derived in examples of subsection 2.2 cannot be derived from [2, 14, 36]. The work in [36] subsumes the work made in [2, 14]. The main setting in [2, 36] is to consider predual categories, i.e., categories that are dual on finite objects. The main purpose of this preduality is to define pseudovarieties of algebras on one category and varieties of languages on the other one. In [14], no duality is involved. The definition of varieties of languages given in [14] is restricted in the sense that it is always a Boolean algebra, which in our present paper reduces to consider  $\mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \mathbf{Set}_f^S$ ,  $\mathcal{C} = \mathbf{CABA}$  and  $\mathcal{C}_0 = \mathbf{CABA}_f^S$ , where  $S$  is a fixed set. Eilenberg–type correspondences such as [28, 31] cannot be derived from [14]. In [2], all the algebras considered have a monoid structure which restricts the kind of algebras one can consider, e.g., a semigroup

version of Eilenberg’s theorem [18, Theorem 34s] cannot be derived from [2]. Those previous two limitations in the kind of varieties of languages and the kind of algebras one can consider are overcome in [33, 36] as well as in the present paper by considering algebras for a monad  $T$ , which is the main idea in [14]. In [36], the preduality considered as its main setting is lifted, under mild assumptions, to a full duality between one of the categories and the profinite completion of the other one. From this profinite completion, the concept of profinite equations is defined which are the kind of equations that define pseudovarieties of algebras. On the other hand, the definition of “varieties of languages” given in [36] depends on finding a “unary representation” which is a set of unary operations on a free algebra satisfying certain properties [36, Definition 37] and requires non-trivial work. From this unary representation they construct syntactic algebras and define the kind of derivatives that define a variety of languages. In [33] as well as in the present paper, the use of derivatives is not explicitly made which is captured in a more transparent and categorical way by using coalgebras, from this, the right notion of derivatives easily follows by using duality and the defining properties of a  $T$ -algebra (epi)morphism (see, e.g., Example 2.11). The coalgebraic approach used in the present paper gave us the advantage to obtain what we called an abstract Eilenberg-type correspondence in which the concept of “variety of languages” is the one of being a (pseudo)coequational  $B$ -theory, whose definition does not depend on finding the right notion of derivatives, contrary to [2, 14, 36], and does not depend on the existence of syntactic algebras, contrary to [14, 36]. Also, requirements considered in [36] such as existence of “unary representations” or the fact that  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  are dual on finite objects are not needed to state our abstract Eilenberg-type correspondences. Nevertheless, in specific applications such as, e.g., Example 3.11, the fact that the functor  $\mathbf{Set}(\_, 2)$ , which is part of the duality between  $\mathbf{Set}$  and  $\mathbf{CABA}$ , preserves finite objects allowed us to identify the dual of the family  $\mathcal{P}(X)$  with the Boolean algebra  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{P}}(X) := \bigcup_{e \in \mathcal{P}(X)} \text{Im}(\mathbf{Set}(e, 2))$ . But again, the fact that  $\mathcal{C}$  and  $\mathcal{D}$  are dual on finite objects does not play any role in our abstract Eilenberg-type correspondence.

The work in the present paper subsumes the work made by the author in [33] from which most of the ideas presented in this paper were obtained. The main idea of considering “varieties of languages” as coequations was initially made in [33, Proposition 12] which was the starting point to suspect that “varieties of languages” are exactly duals of equational theories. With this in mind, the main work was focused on finding a proper definition of a (pseudo)equational theory and state categorical versions of Birkhoff’s theorem and Birkhoff’s theorem for finite  $T$ -algebras to get one-to-one correspondences between (pseudo)varieties of  $T$ -algebras and (pseudo)equational  $T$ -theories. As a consequence, we now clearly understand where “varieties of languages” come from and how to derive and find their defining properties in each particular case, e.g., derivatives come from the properties that characterize a  $T$ -algebra (epi)morphism and closure under morphic preimages, which is a property that it is always present, comes from the substitution property in a (pseudo)equational theory.

**THE USE OF DUALITY:** Related work such as [21, 22, 23] have influenced and motivated the use of duality in language theory to characterize recognizable languages and to derive local versions of Eilenberg-type correspondences. In fact, in this paper we show that duality is an ingredient to obtain (abstract) Eilenberg-type correspondences. The most important aspect of this is in each concrete case of an Eilenberg-type correspondence, in which, by using the interaction between algebra and coalgebra and equations and coequations, one can easily find the right notion of derivatives as shown in the examples. Previous categorical



approaches for Eilenberg–type correspondences such as [2, 14, 33, 36] have used duality, either explicitly or implicitly, but the fact that the dual of a pseudovariety of languages is exactly the pseudoequational theory that defines the given pseudovariety of algebras has not been brought to light to derive and understand Eilenberg–type correspondences. For instance:

- i) None of the other categorical approaches to derive Eilenberg–type correspondences relates the dual of a (pseudo)variety of languages with a (pseudo)equational theory or equations to obtain the defining properties of a (pseudo)variety of languages.
- ii) Derivatives are not directly obtained via duality in [2, 14, 36], no interaction between algebra and coalgebra or equations and coequations.
- iii) Approaches such as [2, 36] require that the categories  $\mathcal{C}_f$  and  $\mathcal{D}_f$  are dual in order to obtain an Eilenberg–type correspondence, which in our abstract Eilenberg–type correspondence theorem is not necessary.

It’s worth mentioning that some of the aspects of this paper have been previously studied, either implicitly or explicitly, in relation with Eilenberg–type correspondences. In fact:

- i) In [20, Section 4], it is mentioned, for the concrete case of monoids, that the dual of a “local variety of languages” will induce a set of (in)equations. In the present paper, this is seen in Example 4.14 for the free (ordered) monoid monad on  $\mathbf{Set}$  ( $\mathbf{Poset}$ ).
- ii) In [21], recognizable subsets of an algebra with a single binary operation are studied, which in the present paper is the case of the local version of Example 3.11 for the type of algebras  $\tau'$  which consists of a single binary operation. In fact, “closure under residuals w.r.t. singleton denominators” in [21] is the same as closure under derivatives with respect to  $\tau'$  in the sense of Example 3.11.
- iii) The duality between equations and coequations in the context of an Eilenberg–type correspondence is studied for the first time in [7]. There, the “varieties of languages” considered have a closure property which is defined in terms of coequations [7, Definition 40].
- iv) The treatment of “varieties of languages” as sets of coequations was considered in [33, Proposition 2]. There, in the conclusions, was also conjectured that “varieties of languages” are exactly (pseudo)coequational theories and their dual are the defining (pseudo)equational theories for the (pseudo)varieties of algebras.

**SYNTACTIC ALGEBRAS:** Another important observation and conclusion of the present paper is about the use of syntactic algebras. In Eilenberg’s original proof [18, Theorem 34] the use of syntactic monoids (semigroups) [18, VII.1] helped to prove his theorem. As in Eilenberg’s proof, the use of syntactic algebras was also used in [14, 28, 29, 31, 36, 33] for establishing Eilenberg–type correspondences. Categorical approaches such as [14, 33, 36] generalized the concept of syntactic algebra. In [14, 36] syntactic algebras are obtained, under mild assumptions, by means of a congruence, while in [33] are obtained by using generalized pushouts, under the condition that  $T$  preserves weak generalized pushouts. As we saw in the present paper, the use of syntactic algebras is not needed in order to establish abstract Eilenberg–type correspondences. Nonetheless, the study of syntactic algebras has their own importance in language theory and categorical generalizations of them such as [14, 33, 36] might deserve a further study.

**5.2. Future work:** Some of the future work that can be done based on the work presented in this paper include the following:

- i) The relation of equational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theories with monad morphisms  $\alpha : \mathbf{T} \rightarrow \mathbf{S}$  as in [10].
- ii) To find new Eilenberg-type correspondences as an application of our abstract (local) Eilenberg-type theorem for (pseudo)varieties of  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras.
- iii) To study Eilenberg-type correspondences for other classes of algebras, e.g., Eilenberg-type correspondences for quasivarieties. Which can be made by modifying the notion of an equational theory given in the present paper by allowing  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebra morphisms with arbitrary domain (not necessarily a free one) see, e.g., [9].
- iv) To find applications of the Eilenberg-type correspondences we can derive from the present paper. One example of this could be to characterize the (pseudo)equational  $\mathbf{B}$ -theory that defines a particular (pseudo)variety of  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras. This kind of problem has been studied before in which the pseudovariety of aperiodic monoids is defined by the variety of languages in which every language is star-free [35].
- v) The study and applications of the dual theorems in this paper. That is, coBirkhoff's theorem [5, 25, 26], coReiterman's theorem and a new subject that we can call coEilenberg-type correspondences which are naturally defined as one-to-one correspondences between (pseudo)covarieties of  $\mathbf{B}$ -coalgebras and (pseudo)equational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theories.
- vi) To develop and study a general theory for syntactic algebras. As we mentioned, syntactic algebras are not used in the present paper to establish abstract Eilenberg-type correspondences. In a previous research made by the author in [33], to prove a general Eilenberg-type theorem, syntactic algebras were also considered and constructed abstractly as a generalized pushout [33, Proposition 10]. General syntactic algebras were also considered and constructed in [14, 36].

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank Marcello Bonsangue, Jan Rutten and Alexander Kurz for their support, comments, and suggestions during the writing of this paper. I thank Henning Urbat, Jiří Adámek, Liang-Ting Chen and Stefan Milius for earlier discussions we had on this subject. I also thank anonymous referees for their valuable comments and suggestions on an earlier version of this paper.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Adámek, J., H. Herrlich, and G.E. Strecker, "Abstract and concrete categories," Wiley-Interscience, 1990.
- [2] Adámek, J., S. Milius, R. Myers, and H. Urbat, *Varieties of Languages in a Category*, Logic in Computer Science, LICS 2015.
- [3] Adámek, J., S. Milius, R. Myers, and H. Urbat, *Generalized Eilenberg Theorem I: Local Varieties of Languages*, Foundations of Software Science and Computation Structures: 17th International Conference, FOSSACS 2014, 366–380.
- [4] Awodey., S., "Category theory," Oxford University Press, 2006.
- [5] Awodey., S., and J. Hughes, *The coalgebraic dual of Birkhoff's variety theorem*, Carnegie Mellon Technical Report No. CMU-PHIL-109, 2000.
- [6] Baldwin, J., and J. Berman, *Varieties and finite closure conditions*, Colloq. Math. **35** (1976), 15–20.
- [7] Ballester-Bolinches, A., E. Cosme-Llópez, and J.J.M.M. Rutten, *The dual equivalence of equations and coequations for automata*, Information and Computation **244** (2015), 49–75.
- [8] Banaschewski, B. *The Birkhoff Theorem for varieties of finite algebras*, Algebra Universalis, **10**, (1983), 360–368.
- [9] Banaschewski, B., and H. Herrlich, *Subcategories defined by implications*, Houston Journal of Mathematics, **2**, No. 2, (1976), 149–171.

- [10] Barr, M., *HSP Subcategories of Eilenberg–Moore Algebras*, Theory and Applications of Categories, **10**, No. 18, (2002), 461–468.
- [11] Birkhoff, G., *On the structure of abstract algebras*, Proc. Cambridge Phil. Soc. **31** (1935), 433–454.
- [12] Bloom, S., *Varieties of ordered algebras*, Journal of Computer and System Sciences **13** (1976), 200–212.
- [13] Bloom, S., and J. Wright, *P-varieties – A signature independent characterization of varieties of ordered algebras*, Journal of Pure and Applied Algebra **29** (1983), 13–58.
- [14] Bojańczyk, M., *Recognisable Languages over Monads*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science **9168** (2015), 1–13. arXiv:1502.04898 [cs.LO] (2015).
- [15] Bruns, G., and H. Lakser, *Injective Hulls of Semilattices*, Can. Math. Bull. **13** (1970), 115–118.
- [16] Burris, S., and H. P. Sankappanavar, “A Course in Universal Algebra,” Springer–Verlag, 2012.
- [17] Chen, L-T., J. Adámek, S. Milius, and H. Urbat, *Profinite Monads, Profinite Equations, and Reiterman’s Theorem*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science **9634**, FoSSaCS (2016), 531–547.
- [18] Eilenberg, S., “Automata, Languages, and Machines, Volume B.,” Pure and Applied Mathematics. Academic Press, 1976.
- [19] Eilenberg, S., and M. Schützenberger, *On pseudovarieties*, Advances in Math. **19** (1976), 413–418.
- [20] Gehrke, M., *Duality and recognition*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science **6907** (2011), 3–18.
- [21] Gehrke, M., *Stone duality and the recognisable languages over an algebra*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science **5728** (2009), 236–250.
- [22] Gehrke, M., S. Grigorieff, and J.E. Pin, *Duality and equational theory of regular languages*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science **5126** (2008), 246–257.
- [23] Gehrke, M., S. Grigorieff, and J.E. Pin, *A topological approach to recognition*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science **6199** (2010), 151–162.
- [24] Herrlich, H., *Topological functors*, Gen. Top. Appl., **4** (1974), 125–142.
- [25] Kurz, A., *Logics for coalgebras and applications to computer science*, Doctoral Thesis, Ludwigs-Maximilians-Universität München, 2000.
- [26] Kurz, A., and J. Rosický, *Operations and equations for coalgebras*, Mathematical Structures in Computer Science 15(1): 149–166, 2005.
- [27] Mac Lane, S., “Categories for the working mathematician”, Springer–Verlag, 2nd ed. 1998.
- [28] Pin, J.E., *A variety theorem without complementation*, Russian Mathematics (Izvestija vuzov.Matematika) **39** (1995), 80–90.
- [29] Polák, L., *Syntactic Semiring of a Language*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science **2136** (2001), 611–620.
- [30] Reiterman, J., *The Birkhoff theorem for finite algebras*, Algebra Universales **14** (1982), 1–10.
- [31] Reutenauer, C., *Séries formelles et algèbres syntactiques*, Journal of Algebra **66** (1980), 448–483.
- [32] Rutten, J., *Universal coalgebra: a theory of systems*, Theoretical Computer Science **249** (1) (2000), 3–80.
- [33] Salamanca, J., *An Eilenberg-like theorem for algebras on a monad*, CWI Technical Report FM–1602 (2016).
- [34] Salamanca, J., M. Bonsangue, and J. Rot, *Duality of Equations and Coequations via Contravariant Adjunctions*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science **9608** (2016), 73–93.
- [35] Schützenberger, M., *on finite monoids having only trivial subgroups*, Information and Control **8** (1965), 190–194.
- [36] H. Urbat, J. Adámek, L-T. Chen, and S. Milius, *One Eilenberg Theorem to Rule Them All*. arXiv:1602.05831v1 [cs.FL] , 2016.
- [37] T. Wilke, *An Eilenberg Theorem for  $\infty$ -Languages*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science **510** (1991), 588–599.

## APPENDIX A.

## A.1. Details for Section 1.

## A.1.1. Proof of Lemma 1.2.

**Lemma 1.2.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  be a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$  such that every morphism in  $\mathcal{M}$  is mono. Then  $f \circ g \in \mathcal{E}$  implies  $f \in \mathcal{E}$ .*

*Proof.* Put  $f = m \circ e$  with  $e \in \mathcal{E}$  and  $m \in \mathcal{M}$ . Then  $m \circ e \circ g = f \circ g \in \mathcal{E}$ . From the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \cdot & \xrightarrow{m \circ e \circ g} & \cdot \\ e \circ g \downarrow & & \downarrow id \\ \cdot & \xrightarrow{m} & \cdot \end{array}$$

using the diagonal fill-in we get a morphism  $d$  such that  $m \circ d = id$ . Now, from  $m \circ d \circ m = m$ , by using the fact that  $m$  is mono, we have  $d \circ m = id$ , i.e.,  $m$  is iso. Therefore  $f = m \circ e \in \mathcal{E}$  since  $e \in \mathcal{E}$  and  $m$  is iso.  $\square$

## A.1.2. Proof of Lemma 1.3.

**Lemma 1.3.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category,  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ , and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a proper factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . If  $T$  preserves the morphisms in  $\mathcal{E}$  then  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  inherits the same  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  factorization system. That is:*

- A) Given  $\mathbf{A} = (A, \alpha)$  and  $\mathbf{B} = (B, \beta)$  such that  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ , if  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B})$  is factored as  $f = m \circ e$  in  $\mathcal{D}$  where  $e \in \mathcal{E}$ ,  $m \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $C \in \mathcal{D}$  is the domain of  $m$ , then there exists a unique  $\gamma \in \mathcal{D}(TC, C)$  such that  $\mathbf{C} = (C, \gamma) \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  and  $m$  and  $e$  are  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphisms.
- B) Given any commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{e} & B \\ f \downarrow & & \downarrow g \\ C & \xrightarrow{m} & D \end{array}$$

in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  with  $e \in \mathcal{E}$  and  $m \in \mathcal{M}$ , the unique diagonal fill-in morphism  $d$  such that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{e} & B \\ f \downarrow & \searrow d & \downarrow g \\ C & \xrightarrow{m} & D \end{array}$$

commutes is a morphism in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ .

*Proof.*

- A) As  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(A, B)$  and  $f = m \circ e$ , we get the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & T f & & \\
 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \\
 T A & \xrightarrow{T e} & T C & \xrightarrow{T m} & T B \\
 \downarrow \alpha & & \downarrow \gamma & & \downarrow \beta \\
 A & \xrightarrow{e} & C & \xrightarrow{m} & B \\
 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \\
 & & f & & 
 \end{array}$$

where  $\gamma \in \mathcal{D}(TC, C)$  is obtained by the diagonal fill-in property since  $Te \in \mathcal{E}$ . Now, we prove that  $C = (C, \gamma) \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ . In fact,

i) We prove that  $\gamma \circ \eta_C = id_C$ . In fact, we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 A & \xrightarrow{\eta_A} & T A & & & & \\
 \downarrow e & & \downarrow T e & \searrow T f & \alpha & & \\
 C & \xrightarrow{\eta_C} & T C & \xrightarrow{T m} & T B & & A \\
 & & \downarrow \gamma & & \downarrow \beta & \swarrow f & \downarrow e \\
 & & C & \xrightarrow{m} & B & \xleftarrow{m} & C
 \end{array}$$

from this, starting from  $A$  at the top left corner and finishing at  $B$  we have that  $m \circ \gamma \circ \eta_C \circ e = m \circ e \circ \alpha \circ \eta_A$ . From that equation, using the fact that  $\alpha \circ \eta_A = id_A$ , since  $A \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ , and the fact that  $m$  is mono and  $e$  is epi, we have that  $\gamma \circ \eta_C = id_C$ .

ii) We prove that  $\gamma \circ \mu_C = \gamma \circ T\gamma$ . In fact, we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 T T A & \xrightarrow{T T e} & T T C & \xrightarrow{\mu_C} & T C & & \\
 & \searrow \mu_A & & & \downarrow T e & & \\
 & & T A & & T C & & \\
 T T e & & \downarrow T \alpha & T T f & \downarrow T m & & \downarrow \gamma \\
 T T C & & T A & & T B & & C \\
 & & \downarrow T f & & \downarrow T \beta & & \downarrow m \\
 & & T B & \xrightarrow{\mu_B} & T B & & \\
 & & \downarrow T m & & \downarrow \beta & & \\
 T C & \xrightarrow{\gamma} & C & \xrightarrow{m} & B & & 
 \end{array}$$

Then by following the external arrows we get that  $m \circ \gamma \circ \mu_C \circ T T e = m \circ \gamma \circ T\gamma \circ T T e$ . Then, from that equation, since  $m$  is mono and  $T T e$  is epi, we have that  $\gamma \circ \mu_C = \gamma \circ T\gamma$ .

B) Put  $\mathbf{B} = (B, \beta)$  and  $\mathbf{C} = (C, \gamma)$ . Then we have that  $m \circ \gamma \circ Td \circ Te = m \circ d \circ \beta \circ Te$ . From that equality, since  $m$  is mono and  $Te$  is epi, we get  $\gamma \circ Td = d \circ \beta$ , i.e.,  $d \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C})$ .  $\square$

## A.2. Details for Section 2.

A.2.1. *Proof of Birkhoff's Theorem for  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.* The proof for Birkhoff's theorem for  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras can be made by following the same ideas for standard proofs of Birkhoff's theorem, see, e.g., [16]. In our case we deal with equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories and we have a fixed the subcategory  $\mathcal{D}_0$  of "variables", which is the main difference with respect to some other versions such as [5, 9, 10]. We will derive Theorem 2.5 from the following basic facts and some facts from [1, 9].

**Lemma A.1.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (B2). Let  $\mathbf{E} = \{TX \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  be an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . Then  $\mathbf{Q}_X \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$  for every  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $Y \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and let  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{T}\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{Q}_X)$ . Then we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & g & & \\
 & & \text{---} & & \\
 & & \text{---} & & \\
 TY & \xrightarrow{e_Y} & Q_Y & \xrightarrow{g'} & Q_X & \xleftarrow{e_X} & TX \\
 & \searrow & & & & & \\
 & & f & & & & 
 \end{array}$$

where  $g \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{T}\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{T}\mathbf{X})$  is obtained from  $f$  and  $e_X$  using assumption (B2) and  $g'$  is obtained from the fact that  $\mathbf{E}$  is an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory. Therefore,  $f$  factors through  $e_Y$  and hence  $\mathbf{Q}_X \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$ .  $\square$

**Proposition A.2.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (B1) and (B2). For  $i = 1, 2$ , let  $\mathbf{E}_i = \{TX \xrightarrow{(e_i)_X} (Q_i)_X\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  be an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . If  $\mathbf{E}_1 \neq \mathbf{E}_2$  then  $\text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_1) \neq \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_2)$ .*

*Proof.* As  $\mathbf{E}_1 \neq \mathbf{E}_2$ , there exists  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  such that  $(e_1)_X \neq (e_2)_X$ , i.e., there is no isomorphism  $\phi \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})((\mathbf{Q}_1)_X, (\mathbf{Q}_2)_X)$  such that  $\phi \circ (e_1)_X = (e_2)_X$ . We have that  $(\mathbf{Q}_1)_X \notin \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_2)$  or  $(\mathbf{Q}_2)_X \notin \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_1)$ . In fact, if we assume by contradiction that  $(\mathbf{Q}_1)_X \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_2)$  and  $(\mathbf{Q}_2)_X \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_1)$  then, from the fact that  $(\mathbf{Q}_1)_X \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_2)$ , we get the commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & (e_1)_X & & \\
 & & \text{---} & & \\
 & & \text{---} & & \\
 TX & \xrightarrow{(e_2)_X} & (Q_2)_X & \xrightarrow{g_{21}} & (Q_1)_X
 \end{array}$$

i.e., there exists  $g_{21} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})((\mathbf{Q}_2)_{\mathbf{X}}, (\mathbf{Q}_1)_{\mathbf{X}})$  such that  $g_{21} \circ (e_2)_X = (e_1)_X$ . Similarly, from the fact that  $(\mathbf{Q}_2)_{\mathbf{X}} \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_1)$ , we get that there exists  $g_{12} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})((\mathbf{Q}_1)_{\mathbf{X}}, (\mathbf{Q}_2)_{\mathbf{X}})$  such that  $g_{12} \circ (e_1)_X = (e_2)_X$ . Hence we have that:

$$(e_2)_X = g_{12} \circ (e_1)_X = g_{12} \circ g_{21} \circ (e_2)_X$$

which implies that  $g_{12} \circ g_{21} = id_{(Q_2)_X}$  since  $(e_2)_X$  is epi by (B1). Similarly,  $g_{21} \circ g_{12} = id_{(Q_1)_X}$ , which implies that  $g_{12}$  is an isomorphism such that  $g_{12} \circ (e_1)_X = (e_2)_X$  which is a contradiction. Hence  $(\mathbf{Q}_1)_{\mathbf{X}} \notin \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_2)$  or  $(\mathbf{Q}_2)_{\mathbf{X}} \notin \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_1)$  and, by the previous lemma,  $(\mathbf{Q}_i)_{\mathbf{X}} \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_i)$ , which implies that  $\text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_1) \neq \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E}_2)$ .  $\square$

The next proposition shows that, under conditions (B1), (B2) and (B4), every class defined by an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory is a variety of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.

**Proposition A.3.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete category,  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (B1), (B2) and (B4). Let  $\mathbf{E}$  be an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . Then  $\text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$  is a variety of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.*

*Proof.*  $\text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$  is nonempty by Lemma A.1. Put  $\mathbf{E} = \{TX \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$ , then:

- i)  $\text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$  is closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients: Let  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  with  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$  and let  $e \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}) \cap \mathcal{E}$ . Let  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{B})$  such that  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , then we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & & & f \\ & & & & \curvearrowright \\ & & k & & \\ & & \curvearrowleft & & \\ TX & \xrightarrow{e_X} & Q_X & \xrightarrow{g_k} & A & \xrightarrow{e} & B \end{array}$$

where  $k \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  was obtained from  $f$  using (B2) and  $g_k \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{Q}_X, \mathbf{A})$  from the fact that  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$ . Therefore  $f$  factors through  $e_X$ , i.e.,  $\mathbf{B} \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$ .

- ii)  $\text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$  is closed under  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras: Let  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  with  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$  and let  $m \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{M}$ . Let  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{B})$  such that  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , then we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & & g_{m \circ f} & \\ & & & \curvearrowleft & \\ & & k & & \\ TX & \xrightarrow{e_X} & Q_X & \xrightarrow{k} & B & \xrightarrow{m} & A \\ & \searrow f & & & & & \end{array}$$

where  $g_{m \circ f} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{Q}_X, \mathbf{A})$  was obtained from the fact that  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$ , and  $k \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{Q}_X, \mathbf{B})$  was obtained by the diagonal fill-in property of the factorization system  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$ . Since  $m$  is mono, from  $m \circ k \circ e_X = m \circ f$ , we get  $k \circ e_X = f$  which implies that  $\mathbf{B} \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$ .

- iii)  $\text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$  is closed under products: Let  $\mathbf{A}_i \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$ ,  $i \in I$ , and let  $\mathbf{A} = \prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$  be their product in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  with projections  $\pi_i : \mathbf{A} \rightarrow \mathbf{A}_i$ . Let  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  such that  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , then we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & & & g_{\pi_i \circ f} \\ & & & & \curvearrowleft \\ & & g & & \\ TX & \xrightarrow{e_X} & Q_X & \xrightarrow{g} & A & \xrightarrow{\pi_i} & A_i \\ & \searrow f & & & & & \end{array}$$

where  $g_{\pi_i \circ f} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{Q}_X, \mathbf{A}_i)$  was obtained from the fact that  $\mathbf{A}_i \in \text{Mod}(\mathbf{E})$ , and  $g \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{Q}_X, \mathbf{A})$  was obtained by the universal property of the product. Finally, we have that  $g \circ e_X = f$  since  $\pi_i \circ g \circ e_X = \pi_i \circ f$  for every  $i \in I$ .  $\square$

Theorem 2.5 follows from [9] as follows. We have that the facts in [9] hold for any  $(E, M)$ -category as it is mentioned before [9, Example 1] (see [24] for basic facts and examples about  $(E, M)$ -categories). Now, by the assumptions of Theorem 2.5 we have that the category  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  is an  $(E, M)$ -category, by [1, Corollary 15.21], and hence a class  $K$  of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras, viewed as a full subcategory of  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ , is  $E$ -equational in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  if and only if  $K$  is a variety. In this case, the inclusion functor  $H : K \rightarrow \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  has a left adjoint  $F : \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T}) \rightarrow K$  such that its unit  $\eta : \text{Id}_{\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})} \Rightarrow HF$  is such that all its componets are in  $E = \mathcal{E}$  and, by the assumptions, the equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory  $\mathbf{E} = \{TX \xrightarrow{\eta_{TX}} FHTX\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  defines  $K$  (see, e.g., [9, Proposition 3 and Remark 1]). The fact that  $\mathbf{E}$  is an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory follows from naturality of  $\eta$ . Finally, by Proposition A.3 every equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory defines a variety and the correspondence between equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories and varieties is bijective by Proposition A.2 and uniqueness of left adjoint.

A.2.2. *Details for Example 2.11.* We prove that the notion of a coequational  $\mathbb{B}$ -theory coincides with the notion of a “variety of languages” given in [7, Definition 35].

**Definition A.4** ([7, Definition 35]). A *variety of languages* is an operator  $\mathcal{V}$  on  $\text{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \text{Set}$ ,  $\mathcal{V}(X) \subseteq \text{Set}(X^*, 2)$  and it satisfies the following:

- i) for every  $L \in \mathcal{V}(X)$  we have that  $\text{coeq}(X^*/\text{eq}\langle L \rangle) \subseteq \mathcal{V}(X)$ ;
- ii) if  $\text{coeq}(X^*/C_i) \subseteq \mathcal{V}(X)$ , where  $C_i$  a monoid congruence of  $X^*$ ,  $i \in I$ , then we have that  $\text{coeq}(X^*/\bigcap_{i \in I} C_i) \subseteq \mathcal{V}(X)$ ;
- iii) for every  $Y \in \text{Set}$ , if  $L \in \mathcal{V}(Y)$  and  $\eta : Y^* \rightarrow Y^*/\text{eq}\langle L \rangle$  denotes the quotient morphism, then for each monoid morphism  $\varphi : X^* \rightarrow Y^*$  we have  $\text{coeq}(X^*/\ker(\eta \circ \varphi)) \subseteq \mathcal{V}(X)$ .

**Definition A.5.** A coequational  $\mathbb{B}$ -theory is an operator  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\text{Set}$  such that for every  $X \in \text{Set}$  we have that:

- i)  $\mathcal{L}(X) \in \text{CABA}$  and it is a subalgebra of  $\text{Set}(A^*, 2)$ .
- ii)  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, if  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $x \in X$  then  ${}_xL, L_x \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , where  ${}_xL(w) = L(wx)$  and  $L_x(w) = L(xw)$ ,  $w \in X^*$ .
- iii)  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed under morphic preimages. That is, for every  $Y \in \text{Set}$ , homomorphism of monoids  $h : Y^* \rightarrow X^*$  and  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ .

The equivalence of a coequational  $\mathbb{B}$ -theory with the operator  $\mathcal{L}$  defined above follows from Example 2.12 (see also Example 2.13).

We show that the two notions above coincide. We prove that every  $\mathcal{V}$  above satisfies the conditions of the  $\mathcal{L}$  above and vice versa.

**Lemma A.6.** *For every  $X \in \text{Set}$  and  $L \in \text{Set}(X^*, 2)$  we have that  $\text{coeq}(X^*/\text{eq}\langle L \rangle) = \langle\langle L \rangle\rangle$  where  $\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle$  is the  $\mathbb{B}$ -coalgebra generated by  $L$ .*

*Proof.* By [7, Corollary 8] we have that the monoid  $X^*/\text{eq}\langle L \rangle$  is the syntactic monoid of  $L$ . The universal property of the syntactic monoid of  $L$  is, by duality, the property that  $\text{coeq}(X^*/\text{eq}\langle L \rangle) = \langle\langle L \rangle\rangle$ . This property of  $\langle\langle L \rangle\rangle$  being the dual of the syntactic monoid of  $L$  was also mentioned in [21, Section 6].  $\square$



**Lemma A.7.** *Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a variety of languages and  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ , then*

$$\mathcal{V}(X) = \text{coeq} \left( X^* / \bigcap_{L \in \mathcal{V}(X)} \text{eq}\langle L \rangle \right).$$

*Proof.* ( $\supseteq$ ): Follows from properties i) and ii) of  $\mathcal{V}$  being a variety of languages.

( $\subseteq$ ): Consider the canonical epimorphism of monoids  $e_{L'} : X^* / \bigcap_{L \in \mathcal{V}(X)} \text{eq}\langle L \rangle \rightarrow X^* / \text{eq}\langle L' \rangle$ ,  $L' \in \mathcal{V}(X)$ . Then, by duality, i.e., applying  $\text{coeq}$ , gives us the monomorphism  $m_{L'} : \langle\langle L' \rangle\rangle \rightarrow \text{coeq} \left( X^* / \bigcap_{L \in \mathcal{V}(X)} \text{eq}\langle L \rangle \right)$  which implies that  $L' \in \text{coeq} \left( X^* / \bigcap_{L \in \mathcal{V}(X)} \text{eq}\langle L \rangle \right)$  since  $L' \in \langle\langle L' \rangle\rangle$ .  $\square$

**Lemma A.8.** *For every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$  and every  $L \in \mathbf{Set}(X^*, 2)$  we have that  $L = \bigcup_{w \in L} w / \text{eq}\langle L \rangle$ , where  $w / \text{eq}\langle L \rangle$  denotes the equivalence class of  $w$  in  $X^* / \text{eq}\langle L \rangle$ .*

*Proof.* ( $\subseteq$ ): obvious.

( $\supseteq$ ): Let  $u \in \bigcup_{w \in L} w / \text{eq}\langle L \rangle$ , then there exists  $v \in L$  such that  $(u, v) \in \text{eq}\langle L \rangle$ . In particular,  $L_u = L_v$ . Now, using the fact that  $v \in L$  we get the following implications:

$$v \in L \Rightarrow \epsilon \in L_v = L_u \Rightarrow \epsilon \in L_u$$

i.e.,  $u \in L$ .  $\square$

The previous lemma basically says that the syntactic monoid of  $L$  recognizes  $L$ .

Lemma A.7 says that  $\mathcal{V}(X) \in \mathbf{CABA}$  for every  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ , since  $\text{coeq}(X^*/C) \cong \mathcal{P}(X^*/C)$  for every monoid congruence  $C$  of  $X^*$  [7, Proposition 15]. Lemma A.6 together with property i) of  $\mathcal{V}$  being a variety of languages imply that  $\mathcal{V}(X)$  is closed under left and right derivatives. That is, every variety of languages  $\mathcal{V}$  satisfies properties i) and ii) of a coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ -theory. Now we show that  $\mathcal{V}$  also satisfies property iii) of a coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ -theory.

**Lemma A.9.** *Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a variety of languages. Then for every  $X, Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ , homomorphism of monoids  $h : X^* \rightarrow Y^*$  and  $L \in \mathcal{V}(Y)$  we have that  $L \circ h \in \mathcal{V}(X)$ .*

*Proof.* By property iii) of  $\mathcal{V}$  being a variety of languages we have that  $\text{coeq}(X^* / \ker(\eta \circ h)) \subseteq \mathcal{V}(X)$ . We will show that  $L \circ h \in \text{coeq}(X^* / \ker(\eta \circ h)) \subseteq \mathcal{V}(X)$ . In fact,

$$\text{Claim: } L \circ h = \bigcup \{ w / \ker(\eta \circ h) \mid w \in X^* \text{ s.t. } h(w) \in L \}.$$

Let  $v \in X^*$ , then:

$$(\subseteq): v \in L \circ h \Rightarrow h(v) \in L \Rightarrow v \in \bigcup \{ w / \ker(\eta \circ h) \mid w \in X^* \text{ s.t. } h(w) \in L \}.$$

( $\supseteq$ ): Assume  $v \in \bigcup \{ w / \ker(\eta \circ h) \mid w \in X^* \text{ s.t. } h(w) \in L \}$ , i.e., there exists  $u \in X^*$  with  $h(u) \in L$  such that  $(v, u) \in \ker(\eta \circ h)$ . Now, we have

$$(v, u) \in \ker(\eta \circ h) \Rightarrow (h(v), h(u)) \in \ker(\eta) = \text{eq}\langle L \rangle \Rightarrow h(v) \in L$$

where the last implication follows from Lemma A.8 since  $h(u) \in L$ . Finally, from  $h(u) \in L$  we get  $u \in L \circ h$ . This finishes the proof of the claim.

From the claim we have that  $L \circ h \in \text{coeq}(X^* / \ker(\eta \circ h)) \subseteq \mathcal{V}(X)$ .  $\square$

Until now we proved the following.

**Proposition A.10.** *Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a variety of languages. Then  $\mathcal{V}$  is a coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ -theory.*

Now we prove.

**Proposition A.11.** *Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ -theory. Then  $\mathcal{L}$  is a variety of languages.*

*Proof.* We have to prove that  $\mathcal{L}$  satisfies properties i), ii) and iii) that define a variety of languages. In fact, let  $X \in \mathbf{Set}$ , then:

- i) Properties i) and ii) of  $\mathcal{L}$  being a coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ -theory say that  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a  $\mathbf{B}$ -subcoalgebra of  $\mathbf{Set}(X^*, 2)$ . In particular, for every  $L \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  we have  $\text{coeq}(X^*/\text{eq}\langle L \rangle) = \langle\langle L \rangle\rangle \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ .
- ii) To prove property ii) we show that for a monoid congruence  $C_i$  of  $X^*$ ,  $i \in I$ , the  $\mathbf{B}$ -coalgebra  $\text{coeq}(X^*/\bigcap_{i \in I} C_i)$  is the  $\mathbf{B}$ -subcoalgebra of  $\mathbf{Set}(X^*, 2)$  generated by the family  $\{\text{coeq}(X^*/C_i)\}_{i \in I}$ . We show this by duality, i.e., in the category of monoids. We have the following setting:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & X^* & & \\
 & \swarrow \eta_j & \downarrow \eta & \searrow e_\eta & \\
 X^*/C_j & \xleftarrow{\pi_j} & P & \xleftarrow{m_\eta} & X^*/\bigcap_{i \in I} C_i
 \end{array}$$

where:

- $\eta_j : X^* \rightarrow X^*/C_j$  is the canonical homomorphism,  $j \in I$ ,
- $P$  is the product  $P = \prod_{i \in I} X^*/C_i$  with projections  $\pi_j : P \rightarrow X^*/C_j$ ,  $j \in I$ ,
- $\eta$  is obtained from  $\eta_j$ ,  $j \in I$ , by the universal property of  $P$ , and
- $\eta = m_\eta \circ e_\eta$  is the factorization of  $\eta$ , i.e.,  $\ker(\eta) = \bigcap_{i \in I} C_i$ .

Now we prove, by duality, that the  $\mathbf{B}$ -coalgebra  $\text{coeq}(X^*/\bigcap_{i \in I} C_i)$  is the least  $\mathbf{B}$ -subcoalgebra of  $\mathbf{Set}(X^*, 2)$  containing each of  $\text{coeq}(X^*/C_i)$ . Let  $e : X^* \rightarrow X^*/C$  be an epimorphism of monoids such that each  $\eta_j$  factors through  $e$ ,  $j \in I$ . That is, there exists  $g_j : X^*/C \rightarrow X^*/C_j$  such that  $\eta_j = g_j \circ e$ ,  $j \in I$ . Therefore,  $C \subseteq C_j$ ,  $j \in I$ , and hence  $C \subseteq \bigcap_{i \in I} C_i$ , which means that there exists  $g : X^*/C \rightarrow X^*/\bigcap_{i \in I} C_i$  such that  $e_\eta = g \circ e$ .

Now,  $\mathcal{L}$  satisfying property ii) of a variety of languages follows from the observation above. In fact, if  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  contains  $\text{coeq}(X^*/C_i)$ ,  $i \in I$ , then, by using the fact that  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a  $\mathbf{B}$ -subcoalgebra of  $\mathbf{Set}(X^*, 2)$ , it contains the least  $\mathbf{B}$ -subcoalgebra of  $\mathbf{Set}(X^*, 2)$  containing each of  $\text{coeq}(X^*/C_i)$ ,  $i \in I$ , which is  $\text{coeq}(X^*/\bigcap_{i \in I} C_i)$ .

- iii) Let  $Y \in \mathbf{Set}$ ,  $L \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$  and  $\eta : Y^* \rightarrow Y^*/\text{eq}\langle L \rangle$  be the quotient morphism. Let  $\varphi : X^* \rightarrow Y^*$  be a monoid morphism. We have to show that  $\text{coeq}(X^*/\ker(\eta \circ \varphi)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . In fact, let  $L' \in \text{coeq}(X^*/\ker(\eta \circ \varphi))$ , i.e.,  $L'$  is of the form  $L' = \bigcup_{w \in W} w/\ker(\eta \circ \varphi)$  for some  $W \subseteq X^*$ . Define  $L''$  as  $L'' = \bigcup_{w \in W} \varphi(w)/\ker(\eta) = \bigcup_{w \in W} \varphi(w)/\text{eq}\langle L \rangle$ . Then we have that  $L'' \in \text{coeq}(Y^*/\text{eq}\langle L \rangle)$  which by i) implies that  $L'' \in \mathcal{L}(Y)$ , since  $\text{coeq}(Y^*/\text{eq}\langle L \rangle) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(Y)$ . Since  $\mathcal{L}$  is a coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ -theory then  $L'' \circ \varphi \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ . To finish the proof we prove the following:

*Claim:*  $L' = L'' \circ \varphi$ .

Let  $u \in X^*$ , then:

( $\subseteq$ ): Assume that  $u \in L'$ . Then there exists  $w \in W$  such that  $(u, w) \in \ker(\eta \circ \varphi)$ . This implies that  $(\varphi(u), \varphi(w)) \in \ker(\eta) = \text{eq}\langle L \rangle$  with  $w \in W$ , i.e.,  $\varphi(u) \in L''$  which means that  $u \in L'' \circ \varphi$ .

( $\supseteq$ ): Assume that  $u \in L'' \circ \varphi$ , i.e.,  $\varphi(u) \in L''$ . Then there exists  $w \in W$  such that  $(\varphi(u), \varphi(w)) \in \ker(\eta)$ . This implies that  $(u, w) \in \ker(\eta \circ \varphi)$  with  $w \in W$ , i.e.,  $u \in L'$ .  $\square$

A.2.3. *Details for Example 2.14.* The duality between  $\mathbf{Poset}$  and  $\mathbf{AlgCDL}$  is given by the hom-set functors  $\mathbf{Poset}(\_, \mathbf{2}_c) : \mathbf{Poset} \rightarrow \mathbf{AlgCDL}$  and  $\mathbf{AlgCDL}(\_, \mathbf{2}_c) : \mathbf{AlgCDL} \rightarrow \mathbf{Poset}$ , where  $\mathbf{2}_c$  is the two–element chain ‘schizophrenic’ object in  $\mathbf{Poset}$  and in  $\mathbf{AlgCDL}$ . Note that for any  $\mathbf{P} \in \mathbf{Poset}$  the object  $\mathbf{Poset}(\mathbf{P}, \mathbf{2}_c)$  is the set of downsets of  $\mathbf{P}$  with the inclusion order and for any  $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbf{AlgCDL}$  the object  $\mathbf{AlgCDL}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{2}_c)$  is the set of all completely join–prime elements of  $\mathbf{A}$  with the order inherited from  $\mathbf{A}$ . Remember that an element  $a$  of  $\mathbf{A}$  is *completely join–prime* if  $a \leq \bigvee S$  implies  $a \leq s$  for some  $s \in S$ .

A variety of ordered algebras in  $K$  is defined by an equational  $\mathbf{T}_K$ –theory  $\{T_K X \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X\}_{X \in \mathbf{Set}}$  which by duality gives us the coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ –theory  $\{\mathbf{Poset}(e_X, \mathbf{2}_c)\}_{X \in \mathbf{Set}}$  which is equivalently defined by the image of every embedding  $\mathbf{Poset}(e_X, \mathbf{2}_c)$ , i.e., we define  $\mathcal{L}(X) := \text{Im}(\mathbf{Poset}(e_X, \mathbf{2}_c))$ . Closure of  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$  follows from the fact that each morphism  $e_X$  in an equational  $\mathbf{T}_\tau$ –theory is a homomorphism of ordered algebras. In fact, similar to Example 2.12 b), we have that for every  $g \in \tau$  of arity  $n_g$ , every  $1 \leq i \leq n_g$ , every  $t_j \in T_K X$ ,  $1 \leq j < n_g$ ,  $t \in T_K X$  and  $f \in \mathbf{Poset}(Q_X, \mathbf{2}_c)$  we have  $(f \circ e_X)_{(g, t_1, \dots, t_{n_g-1})}^{(i)} = f_{(g, e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))}^{(i)} \circ e_X$ , where the function  $f_{(g, e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))}^{(i)} \in \mathbf{Set}(Q_X, 2)$  is defined for every  $q \in Q_X$  as  $f_{(g, e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))}^{(i)}(q) = f(g(e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{i-1}), q, e_X(t_i), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1})))$ . We only need to prove that  $f_{(g, e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))}^{(i)} \in \mathbf{Poset}(Q_X, \mathbf{2}_c)$ . In fact, for any  $p \leq q$  in  $Q_X$  we have that  $g(e_X(t_1), \dots, p, \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1})) \leq g(e_X(t_1), \dots, q, \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))$ , where  $u$  and  $v$  are in the  $i$ –th position, which implies that

$$\begin{aligned} f_{(g, e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))}^{(i)}(p) &= f(g(e_X(t_1), \dots, p, \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))) \\ &\leq f(g(e_X(t_1), \dots, q, \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))) \\ &= f_{(g, e_X(t_1), \dots, e_X(t_{n_g-1}))}^{(i)}(q). \end{aligned}$$

since  $f \in \mathbf{Poset}(Q_X, \mathbf{2}_c)$ . Therefore,  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$ .

Conversely, any  $S \in \mathbf{AlgCDL}$  closed under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$  such that  $S$  is a subalgebra of  $\mathbf{Poset}(T_K X, \mathbf{2}_c) = \mathbf{Set}(T_K X, 2) \in \mathbf{AlgCDL}$  will define, by duality, the surjective function  $e_S : T_K X \rightarrow \mathbf{AlgCDL}(S, \mathbf{2}_c)$  such that  $e_S(w)(L) = L(w)$ ,  $w \in T_K X$  and  $L \in S$ , which is a morphism in  $\mathbf{Poset}(T_K X, \mathbf{AlgCDL}(S, \mathbf{2}_c))$ . We only need to show that for every  $g \in \tau$ ,  $t_j \in T_K X$ ,  $1 \leq j < n_g$  and  $u, v \in T_K X$  the inequality  $e_S(u) \leq e_S(v)$  implies that  $e_S(g(t_1, \dots, u, \dots, t_{n_g-1})) \leq e_S(g(t_1, \dots, v, \dots, t_{n_g-1}))$  (see [12, 1.3. Proposition]). In fact, assume that  $e_S(u) \leq e_S(v)$ , i.e., for every  $L \in S$  we have that  $L(u) \leq L(v)$ . Now, assume by contradiction that  $e_S(g(t_1, \dots, u, \dots, t_{n_g-1})) \not\leq e_S(g(t_1, \dots, v, \dots, t_{n_g-1}))$ , i.e., there exists  $L' \in S$  such that  $L'(g(t_1, \dots, u, \dots, t_{n_g-1})) = 1$  and  $L'(g(t_1, \dots, v, \dots, t_{n_g-1})) =$

0, i.e.,  $L'_{(g,t_1,\dots,t_{n_{g-1}})}^{(i)}(u) = 1$  and  $L'_{(g,t_1,\dots,t_{n_{g-1}})}^{(i)}(v) = 0$  with  $L'_{(g,t_1,\dots,t_{n_{g-1}})}^{(i)} \in S$  by closure under derivatives with respect to the type  $\tau$ , which contradicts the fact that  $e_S(u) \leq e_S(v)$ . Therefore  $e_S$  is a  $\mathbb{T}_K$ -algebra morphism in  $\mathcal{E}$ .

A.2.4. *Details for Example 2.16.* The duality between  $\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}$  and  $\mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}$  is given by the hom-set functors  $\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\_, \mathbb{K}) : \mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}} \rightarrow \mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}$  and  $\mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\_, \mathbb{K}) : \mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}$ .

A variety of  $\mathbb{K}$ -algebras is defined by an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory  $\{\mathbf{V}(X^*) \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  which by duality gives us the coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ -theory  $\{\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(e_X, \mathbb{K})\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  which is equivalently defined by the image of every monomorphism  $\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(e_X, \mathbb{K})$ , i.e., we define  $\mathcal{L}(X) := \text{Im}(\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(e_X, \mathbb{K}))$ . Closure of  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  under left and right derivatives follows from the fact that each morphism  $e_X$  in an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory is a homomorphism of  $\mathbb{K}$ -algebras. In fact, for every  $v, w \in \mathbf{V}(X^*)$  and  $f \in \mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(Q_X, \mathbb{K})$  we have that

$$(f \circ e_X)_v(w) = (f \circ e_X)(vw) = f(e_X(v) \cdot e_X(w)) = (f_{e_X(v)} \circ e_X)(w)$$

where the function  $f_{e_X(v)} \in \mathbf{Set}(Q_X, \mathbb{K})$  is defined as  $f_{e_X(v)}(q) = f(e_X(v) \cdot q)$ , where  $\cdot$  is the product operation in  $\mathbf{Q}_X$ ,  $q \in Q_X$ . Note that  $f_{e_X(v)} \in \mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(Q_X, \mathbb{K})$  since for any  $k \in \mathbb{K}$  and  $p, q \in Q_X$  we have that

$$f_{e_X(v)}(kp + q) = f(e_X(v) \cdot (kp + q)) = kf(e_X(v) \cdot p) + f(e_X(v) \cdot q) = kf_{e_X(v)}(p) + f_{e_X(v)}(q)$$

since  $f \in \mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(Q_X, \mathbb{K})$ . Therefore,  $(f \circ e_X)_x = f_x \circ e_X \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under right derivatives. Closure under left derivatives is proved in a similar way.

Conversely, any  $S \in \mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}$  closed under left and right derivatives such that  $S$  is a subspace of  $\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{V}(X^*), \mathbb{K}) \in \mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}$  will define, by duality, the surjective function  $e_S : \mathbf{V}(X^*) \rightarrow \mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}(S, \mathbb{K})$  such that  $e_S(w)(L) = L(w)$ ,  $w \in \mathbf{V}(X^*)$  and  $L \in S$ , which is a morphism in  $\mathbf{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{V}(X^*), \mathbf{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}(S, \mathbb{K}))$ . We only need to show that for every  $u, v, w \in \mathbf{V}(X^*)$  the equality  $e_S(u) = e_S(v)$  implies that  $e_S(wu) = e_S(wv)$  and  $e_S(uw) = e_S(vw)$ . In fact, assume that  $e_S(u) = e_S(v)$ , i.e., for every  $L \in S$  we have that  $L(u) = L(v)$ . Now, assume by contradiction that  $e_S(wu) \neq e_S(wv)$ , i.e., there exists  $L' \in S$  such that  $L'(wu) \neq L'(wv)$ , i.e.,  $L'_w(u) \neq L'_w(v)$  with  $L'_w \in S$  by closure under right derivatives, which is a contradiction. The equality  $e_S(uw) = e_S(vw)$  is proved in a similar way by using closure under left derivatives. Therefore  $e_S$  is a  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphism in  $\mathcal{E}$ .

A.2.5. *Details for Example 2.17.* Define the monad  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  on  $\mathbf{JSL}$  as  $T(X, \vee) = (\mathcal{P}_f(X^*)/\theta, \cup_\theta)$  where  $\theta$  is the least equivalence relation on  $\mathcal{P}_f(X^*)$  such that:

- i) for every  $x, y \in X$   $\{x \vee y\} \theta \{x, y\}$ ,
- ii) for every  $A, B, C, D \in \mathcal{P}_f(X^*)$ ,  $A\theta B$  and  $C\theta D$  imply  $AC\theta BD$ , and
- iii) for every  $A, B, C, D \in \mathcal{P}_f(X^*)$ ,  $A\theta B$  and  $C\theta D$  imply  $A \cup C\theta B \cup D$ .

and  $\cup_\theta$  is defined as  $A/\theta \cup_\theta B/\theta = (A \cup B)/\theta$  which is well-defined by property iii). We should use a notation like  $\theta_{(X, \vee)}$  for the relation defined above, but we will denote it by  $\theta$  for simplicity. It will be clear from the context to which  $\theta$  we are referring to in each case. If  $h \in \mathbf{JSL}((X, \vee), (Y, \vee))$  then  $Th$  is defined as

$$(Th)(\{w_1, \dots, w_n\}/\theta) = \{h^*(w_1), \dots, h^*(w_n)\}/\theta.$$

The unit of the monad is defined as  $\eta_{(X,\cup)}(x) = \{x\}/\theta$  and the multiplication as:

$$\mu_{(X,\cup)}(\{W_1, \dots, W_n\}/\theta) = \left( \bigcup_{i=1}^n \left( \prod_{j=1}^{m_i} W_j^{(i)} \right) \right) / \theta$$

where each  $W_i \in (\mathcal{P}_f(X^*))^*$  is such that  $W_i = W_1^{(i)} \cdots W_{m_i}^{(i)}$  and  $W_j^{(i)} \in \mathcal{P}_f(X^*)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$  and  $1 \leq j \leq m_i$ .

We have that  $\text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})$  is the category of idempotent semirings.

**Lemma A.12.** *Consider the object  $(\mathcal{P}_f(X), \cup) \in \text{JSL}$ , then  $T(\mathcal{P}_f(X), \cup)$  is isomorphic to  $(\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), \cup)$  in  $\text{JSL}$ .*

*Proof.* By definition we have that

$$T(\mathcal{P}_f(X), \cup) = (\mathcal{P}_f(\mathcal{P}_f(X)^*) / \theta, \cup_\theta)$$

Now, every element in  $\mathcal{P}_f(X)$  is of the form  $\{x_1, \dots, x_n\} = \{x_1\} \cup \cdots \cup \{x_n\}$ , which by property i) and iii) of the definition of  $\theta$  we have that:

$$\{\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}\} \theta \{\{x_1\}, \dots, \{x_n\}\}$$

Therefore, by using the defining properties of  $\theta$  we have that every element in  $\mathcal{P}_f(\mathcal{P}_f(X)^*)$  is equivalent to a unique element of the form:

$$\left\{ \left\{ \{x_1^{(1)}\} \cdots \{x_{n_1}^{(1)}\}, \dots, \{x_1^{(m)}\} \cdots \{x_{n_m}^{(m)}\} \right\} \right\}$$

where uniqueness follows since  $(\mathcal{P}_f(X), \cup)$  is the free join semilattice. Hence, the join semilattice homomorphism  $\varphi : (\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), \cup) \rightarrow T(\mathcal{P}_f(X), \cup)$  given by:

$$\varphi(\{x_1^{(1)} \cdots x_{n_1}^{(1)}, \dots, x_1^{(m)} \cdots x_{n_m}^{(m)}\}) = \left\{ \left\{ \{x_1^{(1)}\} \cdots \{x_{n_1}^{(1)}\}, \dots, \{x_1^{(m)}\} \cdots \{x_{n_m}^{(m)}\} \right\} \right\} / \theta$$

is an isomorphism in  $\text{JSL}$ .  $\square$

We considered  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \{(\mathcal{P}_f(X), \cup) \mid X \in \mathbf{Set}\}$ . As every semiring is an  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotient of  $(\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), \cup)$ , by the previous Lemma we have that condition (B3) is satisfied.

Now, in the definition of the operator  $\mathcal{L}$  we should formally have that  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a subspace of  $\text{JSL}(\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), \mathbf{2})$  but for simplicity we work with  $\mathbf{Set}(X^*, \mathbf{2})$  which is isomorphic to  $\text{JSL}(\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), \mathbf{2})$  in  $\text{StJSL}$  under the correspondence  $f \mapsto f \circ \eta_{X^*}$  and  $L \mapsto L^\sharp$ ,  $f \in \text{JSL}(\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), \mathbf{2})$  and  $L \in \mathbf{Set}(X^*, \mathbf{2})$ , where  $\eta_{X^*}$  and  $L^\sharp$  are defined as  $\eta_{X^*}(w) = \{w\}$  and  $L^\sharp(\{w_1, \dots, w_n\}) = \bigvee_{i=1}^n L(w_i)$ .

The duality between  $\text{JSL}$  and  $\text{StJSL}$  is given by the hom-set functors  $\text{JSL}(\_, \mathbf{2}) : \text{JSL} \rightarrow \text{StJSL}$  and  $\text{StJSL}(\_, \mathbf{2}) : \text{StJSL} \rightarrow \text{JSL}$ , where  $\mathbf{2}$  is the two-element join semilattice.

A variety of idempotent semirings is defined by an equational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theory  $\{\mathcal{P}_f(X^*) \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  which by duality gives us the coequational  $\mathbf{B}$ -theory  $\{\text{JSL}(e_X, \mathbf{2})\}_{X \in \mathcal{D}_0}$  which is equivalently defined by the image of every monomorphism  $\text{JSL}(e_X, \mathbf{2})$ , i.e., we define  $\mathcal{L}(X) := \text{Im}(\text{JSL}(e_X, \mathbf{2}))$ . Closure of  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  under left and right derivatives follows from the fact that

each morphism  $e_X$  in an equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory is a homomorphism of idempotent semirings. In fact, for every  $v, w \in X^*$  and  $f \in \mathbf{JSL}(Q_X, \mathbf{2})$  we have that

$$(f \circ e_X \circ \eta_{X^*})_v(w) = (f \circ e_X \circ \eta_{X^*})(vw) = (f_{e_X(\{v\})} \circ e_X \circ \eta_{X^*})(w)$$

where the function  $f_{e_X(\{v\})} \in \mathbf{Set}(Q_X, \mathbf{2})$  is defined as  $f_{e_X(\{v\})}(q) = f(e_X(\{v\}) \cdot q)$ , where  $\cdot$  is the product operation in  $\mathbf{Q}_X$ ,  $q \in Q_X$ . Note that  $f_{e_X(\{v\})} \in \mathbf{JSL}(Q_X, \mathbf{2})$  since for any  $p, q \in Q_X$  we have that

$$f_{e_X(\{v\})}(p \vee q) = f(e_X(\{v\}) \cdot (p \vee q)) = f(e_X(\{v\}) \cdot p) \vee f(e_X(\{v\}) \cdot q) = f_{e_X(\{v\})}(p) \vee f_{e_X(\{v\})}(q)$$

since  $f \in \mathbf{JSL}(Q_X, \mathbf{2})$ . Therefore,  $(f \circ e_X \circ \eta_{X^*})_x = f_x \circ e_X \circ \eta_{X^*} \in \mathcal{L}(X)$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is closed under right derivatives. Closure under left derivatives is proved in a similar way.

Conversely, any  $S \in \mathbf{StJSL}$  closed under left and right derivatives such that  $S$  is a subspace of  $\mathbf{JSL}(\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), \mathbf{2}) \in \mathbf{StJSL}$  will define, by duality, the surjective function  $e_S : \mathcal{P}_f(X^*) \rightarrow \mathbf{StJSL}(S, \mathbf{2})$  such that  $e_S(\{w\})(L) = L(\{w\})$ ,  $w \in X^*$  and  $L \in S$ , which is a morphism in  $\mathbf{JSL}(\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), \mathbf{StJSL}(S, \mathbf{2}))$ . We only need to show that for every  $w \in X^*$  and  $U, V \in \mathcal{P}_f(X^*)$  the equality  $e_S(U) = e_S(V)$  implies that  $e_S(\{w\}U) = e_S(\{w\}V)$  and  $e_S(U\{w\}) = e_S(V\{w\})$ . In fact, assume that  $e_S(U) = e_S(V)$ , i.e., for every  $L \in S$  we have that  $L(U) = L(V)$ . Now, assume by contradiction that  $e_S(\{w\}U) \neq e_S(\{w\}V)$ , i.e., there exists  $L' \in S$  such that  $L'(\{w\}U) \neq L'(\{w\}V)$ , i.e.,  $(L' \circ \eta_{X^*})_w(u) \neq (L' \circ \eta_{X^*})_w(v)$  with  $(L' \circ \eta_{X^*})_w \in S$  by closure under right derivatives, which is a contradiction. The equality  $e_S(U\{w\}) = e_S(V\{w\})$  is proved in a similar way by using closure under left derivatives. Therefore  $e_S$  is a  $\mathbb{T}$  algebra morphism in  $\mathcal{E}$ .

### A.3. Details for Section 3.

A.3.1. *Proof of Birkhoff's Theorem for finite  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.* In this subsection, we provide a proof of Theorem 3.4. We start by proving that models of pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theories are pseudovarieties of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.

**Proposition A.13.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete concrete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume  $(B_f1)$ ,  $(B_f2)$  and  $(B_f4)$ . Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . Then  $\mathbf{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  is a pseudovariety of  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.*

*Proof.* Clearly  $\mathbf{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  is non empty since  $1 = (1, !_{T1} : T1 \rightarrow 1) \in \mathbf{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$ , where  $1$  is the terminal object in  $\mathcal{D}$ , which is finite since the forgetful functor from  $\mathcal{D}$  to  $\mathbf{Set}$  preserves products. Now we have:

- i)  $\mathbf{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  is closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients: Let  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B} \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  with  $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbf{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  and let  $e \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}) \cap \mathcal{E}$ . We have that  $B$  is finite since  $e$  is epi and the forgetful functor from  $\mathcal{D}$  to  $\mathbf{Set}$  preserves epis. Let  $f \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{B})$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ . Using  $(B_f2)$ , there exists  $k \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  such that  $f = e \circ k$ . As  $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbf{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  then  $k$  factors through some  $e' \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  as  $k = g \circ e'$ . Then  $f = e \circ k = e \circ g \circ e'$  with  $e' \in \mathbf{P}(X)$ , i.e.,  $\mathbf{B} \in \mathbf{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$ .
- ii)  $\mathbf{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  is closed under  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras: Let  $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B} \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  with  $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbf{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  and let  $m \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{M}$ . We have that  $B$  is finite since  $m$  is mono and the forgetful functor from  $\mathcal{D}$  to  $\mathbf{Set}$  preserves monos. Let  $f \in \mathbf{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{B})$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ . As  $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbf{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  then  $m \circ f$  factors through some  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  as  $m \circ f = g \circ e$ . Let

$f = m_f \circ e_f$  and  $g = m_g \circ e_g$  be the factorizations of  $f$  and  $g$ , respectively. We have that  $(m \circ m_f) \circ e_f = m \circ f = g \circ e = m_g \circ (e_g \circ e)$  where  $m \circ m_f, m_g \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $e_f, e_g \circ e \in \mathcal{E}$ . Then by uniqueness of the factorization we have that there is an isomorphism  $\phi$  such that  $\phi \circ e_g \circ e = e_f$ . Therefore  $f = m_f \circ e_f = m_f \circ \phi \circ e_g \circ e$  with  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$ , i.e.,  $\mathbf{B} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$ .

- iii)  $\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  is closed under finite products: Let  $\mathbf{A}_i \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$ ,  $i \in I$  with  $I$  finite, and let  $\mathbf{A} = \prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$  be their product in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})$  with projections  $\pi_i : \mathbf{A} \rightarrow \mathbf{A}_i$ . We have that  $\mathbf{A}$  is finite since the forgetful functor from  $\mathcal{D}$  to  $\mathbf{Set}$  preserves products,  $I$  is finite, and each  $\mathbf{A}_i$  is finite. Let  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ . As  $\mathbf{A}_i \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$  then  $\pi_i \circ f$  factors through some  $e_i \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  as  $\pi_i \circ f = g_i \circ e_i$ . Since  $\mathbf{P}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ –theory there exists  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  such that every  $e_i$  factors through  $e$  as  $h_i \circ e = e_i$ ,  $i \in I$ . Let  $\mathbf{Q}$  be the codomain of  $e$ . Now, by definition of  $\mathbf{A}$  there exists  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{A})$  such that  $\pi_i \circ h = g_i \circ h_i$ . As  $\pi_i \circ f = \pi_i \circ h \circ e$  for every  $i \in I$ , then  $f = h \circ e$ ,  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$ , which means that  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$ . □

Given a class  $K$  of algebras in  $\text{Alg}_f(\mathbf{T})$  define the operator  $\mathbf{P}_K$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  as follows:

$$\mathbf{P}_K(X) = \mathbf{T}\text{-algebra morphisms in } \mathcal{E} \text{ with domain } \mathbf{TX} \text{ and codomain in } K.$$

**Proposition A.14.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete concrete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products  $\mathbf{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume  $(B_f1)$  and  $(B_f4)$ . Let  $K$  be a pseudovariety of  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebras. Then  $\mathbf{P}_K$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ –theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$ .*

*Proof.* We have to prove properties i), ii), and ii) of Definition 3.1. In fact:

- i) Let  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ ,  $I$  a finite set and  $f_i \in \mathbf{P}_K(X)$ ,  $i \in I$ . Let  $\mathbf{A}_i \in K$  be the codomain of  $f_i$ . Let  $\mathbf{A} = \prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$  with projections  $\pi_i \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{A}_i)$ . We have  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ . Now, by definition of  $\mathbf{A}$ , there exists  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  such that  $\pi_i \circ f = f_i$ . Let  $f = m_f \circ e_f$  be the factorization of  $f$  with  $e_f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{Q}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  and  $m_f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{M}$ . We have that  $\mathbf{Q} \in K$ . Then  $e_f$  is a morphism in  $\mathbf{P}_K(X)$  such that every  $f_i$  factors through  $e_f$ .
- ii) Let  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ ,  $e \in \mathbf{P}_K(X)$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ , and  $e' \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}) \cap \mathcal{E}$ . We have that  $\mathbf{B}$  is finite and that  $\mathbf{B} \in K$ . Therefore  $e' \circ e \in \mathbf{P}_K(X)$ .
- iii) Let  $X, Y \in \mathcal{D}_0$ ,  $f \in \mathbf{P}_K(X)$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ , and  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TY}, \mathbf{TX})$ . Let  $f \circ h = m_{f \circ h} \circ e_{f \circ h}$  be the factorization of  $f \circ h$  such that  $e_{f \circ h} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TY}, \mathbf{Q}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  and  $m_{f \circ h} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{M}$ . Then  $\mathbf{Q} \in K$ , which implies  $e_{f \circ h} \in \mathbf{P}_K(Y)$ . □

**Lemma A.15.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete concrete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products,  $\mathbf{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume  $(B_f1)$ ,  $(B_f2)$  and  $(B_f4)$ . Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ –theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$ . Let  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Alg}_f(\mathbf{T})$ , then  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $Y \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TY}, \mathbf{A})$ . We have to show that  $f$  factors through some element in  $\mathbf{P}(Y)$ . We have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
TY & \xrightarrow{f} & A \\
& \searrow k & \nearrow e \\
& TX & \\
& \searrow e_{eok} & \nearrow m_{eok} \\
& Q & 
\end{array}$$

where:

- the morphism  $k$  is obtained from  $f$  and  $e$  by using  $(B_f2)$ ,
- $e \circ k = m_{eok} \circ e_{eok}$  is the factorization of  $e \circ k$ .

From the previous diagram we have that  $e_{eok} \in \mathbf{P}(Y)$ , since  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  and  $\mathbf{P}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theory. Therefore  $f$  factors through  $e_{eok} \in \mathbf{P}(Y)$ , which implies that  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$ .  $\square$

To finish the proof of Theorem 3.4 we establish the following one-to-one correspondence between pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theories and pseudovarieties of  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras.

**Proposition A.16.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete concrete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products,  $\mathbf{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_0$  a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume  $(B_f1)$ ,  $(B_f2)$  and  $(B_f4)$ . Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and let  $K$  be a pseudovariety of  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras. Then:*

- i)  $\mathbf{P}_{\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})} = \mathbf{P}$ .
- ii) Assume  $(B_f3)$ , then  $\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_K) = K$ .

*Proof.*

- i) Let  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$ , we have to prove that  $\mathbf{P}_{\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})}(X) = \mathbf{P}(X)$ .
  - $(\subseteq)$ : Let  $e \in \mathbf{P}_{\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})}(X)$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$ . As  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$ , there exists  $e' \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  such that  $e$  factors through  $e'$  as  $g \circ e' = e$ . By  $(B_f1)$  and  $(B_f4)$  we have that  $g$  is a  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebra morphism. As  $g \circ e' = e \in \mathcal{E}$ , then  $g \in \mathcal{E}$ , and, as  $\mathbf{P}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theory, then  $g \circ e' = e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$ .
  - $(\supseteq)$ : Let  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A}$ . By Lemma A.15,  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})$ , i.e.,  $e \in \mathbf{P}_{\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P})}(X)$ .
- ii) Let  $\mathbf{A}$  be an object in  $\text{Alg}_f(\mathbf{T})$ .
  - $(\supseteq)$ : Assume that  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ . We have to show that  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_K)$ . In fact, let  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$ . Let  $f = m_f \circ e_f$  be the factorization of  $f$  with  $e_f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{Q}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  and  $m_f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{M}$ . Then  $\mathbf{Q} \in K$ , which implies that  $e_f \in \mathbf{P}_K(X)$ , i.e.,  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_K)$ .
  - $(\subseteq)$ : Assume that  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_K)$ . By (R3) there exists an object  $X_A \in \mathcal{D}_0$  and  $e \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}_A, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{E}$ . As  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_K)$ ,  $e$  factors through some  $e' \in \mathbf{P}_K(X_A)$  as  $e = g \circ e'$ . Let  $\mathbf{Q} \in K$  be the codomain of  $e'$ . As  $g \circ e' = e \in \mathcal{E}$ , then  $g \in \mathcal{E}$  and  $g \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{A})$  which implies that  $\mathbf{A} \in K$  since  $\mathbf{Q} \in K$ .

$\square$



A.3.2. *Details for Example 3.13.* Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}_K$ –theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and let  $\mathcal{L}$  be an operator on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  satisfying the properties i), ii) and iii). Then:

- a) Define the operator  $\mathcal{L}_\mathbf{P}$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  as  $\mathcal{L}_\mathbf{P}(X) := \bigcup_{e \in \mathbf{P}(X)} \text{Im}(\text{Poset}(e, \mathbf{2}_c))$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}_\mathbf{P}$  satisfies properties i), ii) and iii). The proof is similar to 3.11 a). Note that the directed union of finite objects in  $\text{AlgCDL}$  that are subobjects of  $\text{Poset}(T_K X, \mathbf{2}_c) \cong \text{Set}(T_K X, 2)$  is a distributive sublattice of  $\text{Poset}(T_K X, \mathbf{2}_c) \cong \text{Set}(T_K X, 2)$ .
- b) Define the operator  $\mathbf{P}_\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  such that  $\mathbf{P}_\mathcal{L}(X)$  is the collection of all  $\mathbb{T}_K$ –algebra morphisms  $e \in \mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{T}_K \mathbf{X}$  and finite codomain such that  $\text{Im}(\text{Poset}(e, \mathbf{2}_c)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . We claim that  $\mathbf{P}_\mathcal{L}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}_K$ –theory. Non–emptiness and properties ii) and iii) from Definition 3.1 are proved in a similar way as in 3.11 b). Now, to prove property i) in Definition 3.1, consider a family  $\{T_K X \xrightarrow{e_i} A_i\}_{i \in I}$  in  $\mathbf{P}_\mathcal{L}(X)$  with  $I$  finite such that  $\text{Im}(\text{Poset}(e_i, \mathbf{2}_f)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we need to find a morphism  $e \in \mathbf{P}_\mathcal{L}(X)$  such that every  $e_i$  factors through  $e$ . In fact, let  $\mathbf{A}$  be the product of  $\prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$  with projections  $\pi_i : \mathbf{A} \rightarrow A_i$ , then, by the universal property of  $\mathbf{A}$  there exists a  $\mathbb{T}_K$ –algebra morphism  $f : T_K X \rightarrow \mathbf{A}$  such that  $\pi_i \circ f = e_i$ , for every  $i \in I$ . Let  $f = m_f \circ e_f$  be the factorization of  $f$  in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T}_K)$ . We claim that  $e = e_f$  is a morphism in  $\mathbf{P}_\mathcal{L}(X)$  such that every  $e_i$  factors through  $e$ . Clearly, from the construction above, each  $e_i$  factors through  $e = e_f$ . Now, let’s prove that  $\text{Im}(\text{Poset}(e, \mathbf{2}_c)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . In fact, let  $\mathbf{S}$  be the codomain of  $e = e_f$  and let  $g \in \text{Poset}(S, \mathbf{2}_c)$ . We have to prove that  $g \circ e \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  which follows from the following identity:

$$g \circ e = \bigcup_{s \in g} \left( \bigcap_{i \in I} h_{i,s} \circ e_i \right)$$

where  $h_{i,s} \in \text{Poset}(A_i, \mathbf{2}_c)$  is defined as  $h_{i,s}(x) = 1$  iff  $x \geq \pi_i(m_f(s))$ . In fact, for any  $w \in T_K X$  we have that  $(g \circ e)(w) = 1$  implies  $(h_{i,e(w)} \circ e_i)(w) = 1$  for every  $i \in I$ , on the other hand, if there is  $s \in g$  such that  $(h_{i,s} \circ e_i)(w) = 1$  for every  $i \in I$  then  $e_i(w) \geq (\pi_i \circ m_f)(s)$ , i.e.,  $(\pi_i \circ m_f \circ e)(w) \geq (\pi_i \circ m_f)(s)$  for every  $i \in I$  (since  $e_i = \pi_i \circ m_f \circ e$ ), which implies that  $(m_f \circ e)(w) \geq m_f(s)$  (since the order in  $\mathbf{A}$  is componentwise) and the later implies that  $e(w) \geq s$  (since  $m_f$  is an embedding). Therefore,  $(g \circ e)(w) = 1$  since  $s \in g$  (i.e.,  $g(s) = 1$ ).

Now, for every  $s \in S$  and  $i \in I$  the composition  $h_{i,s} \circ e_i$  belongs to  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  since  $h_{i,s} \circ e_i \in \text{Im}(\text{Poset}(e_i, \mathbf{2}_c)) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . As  $S$  and  $I$  are finite then  $g \circ e \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  because  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a distributive lattice.

- c) We have that  $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_\mathbf{P}}$ . In fact, for every  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  the inclusion  $\mathbf{P}(X) \subseteq \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_\mathbf{P}}(X)$  is obvious. Now, to prove that  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_\mathbf{P}}(X) \subseteq \mathbf{P}(X)$ , let  $e' \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T}_K)(\mathbf{T}_K \mathbf{X}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  with finite codomain such that  $e' \in \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_\mathbf{P}}(X)$ , i.e.,  $\text{Im}(\text{Poset}(e', \mathbf{2}_f)) \subseteq \bigcup_{e \in \mathbf{P}(X)} \text{Im}(\text{Poset}(e, \mathbf{2}_c))$ . Then the previous inclusion means that for every  $f \in \text{Poset}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{2}_c)$  there exists  $e_f \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  and  $g_f$  such that  $f \circ e' = g_f \circ e_f$ . As  $\{e_f \mid f \in \text{Poset}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{2}_c)\}$  is finite, then there exists  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  such that each  $e_f$  factors through  $e$ . We will prove that  $e'$  factors through  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  which will imply that  $e' \in \mathbf{P}(X)$ , since  $\mathbf{P}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}_K$ –theory. It is enough to show that for all  $u, v \in T_K X$   $e(u) \leq e(v)$  implies  $e'(u) \leq e'(v)$ . In fact, assume that  $e(u) \leq e(v)$  and define  $f' \in \text{Poset}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{2}_c)$  as  $f'(x) = 1$  iff  $e'(u) \leq x$ . Then, as  $e_{f'}$  factors through  $e$  we have that  $e_{f'}(u) \leq e_{f'}(v)$ . By applying  $g_{f'}$  to the last inequality, and using the fact that  $f' \circ e' = g_{f'} \circ e_{f'}$ , we get  $1 = f'(e'(u)) \leq f'(e'(v))$  which implies that  $e'(u) \leq e'(v)$  by definition of  $f'$ .

d) Similar to 3.11 d) by making the obvious changes.

A.3.3. *Details for Example 3.15.* Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theory on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  and let  $\mathcal{L}$  be an operator on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  satisfying the properties i), ii) and iii). Then:

- a) Define the operator  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  as  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}(X) := \bigcup_{e \in \mathbf{P}(X)} \text{Im}(\text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(e, \mathbb{K}))$ . We claim that  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}$  satisfies properties i), ii) and iii). The proof is similar to 3.11 a). Note that the directed union of finite objects in  $\text{StVec}_{\mathbb{K}}$  that are subobjects of  $\text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{V}(X^*), \mathbb{K})$  is a  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space which is a subspace of  $\text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{V}(X^*), \mathbb{K})$ .
- b) Define the operator  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  such that  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  is the collection of all  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebra morphisms  $e \in \mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{TX}$  and finite codomain such that  $\text{Im}(\text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(e, \mathbb{K})) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . We claim that  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theory. Non-emptiness and properties ii) and iii) from Definition 3.1 are proved in a similar way as in 3.11 b). Now, to prove property i) in Definition 3.1, consider a family  $\{TX \xrightarrow{e_i} A_i\}_{i \in I}$  in  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  with  $I$  finite such that  $\text{Im}(\text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(e_i, \mathbb{K})) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we need to find a morphism  $e \in \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  such that every  $e_i$  factors through  $e$ . In fact, let  $\mathbf{A}$  be the product of  $\prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$  with projections  $\pi_i : \mathbf{A} \rightarrow A_i$ , then, by the universal property of  $\mathbf{A}$  there exists a  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebra morphism  $f : TX \rightarrow \mathbf{A}$  such that  $\pi_i \circ f = e_i$ , for every  $i \in I$ . Let  $f = m_f \circ e_f$  be the factorization of  $f$  in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})$ . We claim that  $e = e_f$  is a morphism in  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  such that every  $e_i$  factors through  $e$ . Clearly, from the construction above, each  $e_i$  factors through  $e = e_f$ . Now, let's prove that  $\text{Im}(\text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(e, \mathbb{K})) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . In fact, let  $\mathbf{S}$  be the codomain of  $e = e_f$  and let  $g \in \text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{S}, \mathbb{K})$ . Let  $\hat{g} \in \text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbb{K})$  such that  $\hat{g} \circ m_f = g$  (this can be done since  $\mathbb{K}$  is injective. In fact, define  $\hat{g}$  as zero in  $A \setminus \text{Im}(m_f)$ ) and let  $\iota_i \in \text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{A}_i, \mathbf{A})$  such that  $\pi_i \circ \iota_i = \text{id}_{A_i}$  and  $(\pi_{i'} \circ \iota_i)(y) = 0$  if  $i' \neq i$ . Note that for every  $x \in A$  we have  $x = \sum_{i \in I} (\iota_i \circ \pi_i)(x)$ . We have to prove that  $g \circ e \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  which follows from the following identity:

$$g \circ e = \sum_{i \in I} \hat{g} \circ \iota_i \circ e_i$$

In fact, for any  $x \in \mathbf{V}(X^*)$  we have:

$$\begin{aligned} (g \circ e)(x) &= (\hat{g} \circ m_f \circ e)(x) = \hat{g}(m_f(e(x))) = \hat{g} \left( \sum_{i \in I} (\iota_i \circ \pi_i)(m_f(e(x))) \right) \\ &= \sum_{i \in I} (\hat{g} \circ \iota_i \circ \pi_i \circ m_f \circ e)(x) = \sum_{i \in I} (\hat{g} \circ \iota_i \circ e_i)(x) \end{aligned}$$

From that we get that  $g \circ e \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  since each  $\hat{g} \circ \iota_i \circ e_i \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a subspace of  $\text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{V}(X^*), \mathbb{K})$ .

- c) We have that  $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}}$ . In fact, for every  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  the inclusion  $\mathbf{P}(X) \subseteq \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}}(X)$  is obvious. Now, to prove that  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}}(X) \subseteq \mathbf{P}(X)$ , let  $e' \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  with finite codomain such that  $e' \in \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}}(X)$ , i.e.,  $\text{Im}(\text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(e', \mathbb{K})) \subseteq \bigcup_{e \in \mathbf{P}(X)} \text{Im}(\text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(e, \mathbb{K}))$ . Then the previous inclusion means that for every  $f \in \text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbb{K})$  there exists  $e_f \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  and  $g_f$  such that  $f \circ e' = g_f \circ e_f$ . As  $\{e_f \mid f \in \text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbb{K})\}$  is finite, then there exists  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  such that each  $e_f$  factors through  $e$ . We will prove that  $e'$  factors through  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  which will imply that  $e' \in \mathbf{P}(X)$ , since  $\mathbf{P}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theory. It is enough to show that for all  $u, v \in X^*$   $e(u) = e(v)$  implies  $e'(u) = e'(v)$ . In fact, assume that  $e(u) = e(v)$  and suppose by contradiction that  $e'(u) \neq e'(v)$ , then there exist  $f' \in \text{Vec}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbb{K})$  such that  $(f' \circ e')(u) \neq (f' \circ e')(v)$ , but then  $e(u) = e(v)$  implies

$(g_{f'} \circ e_{f'})(u) = (g_{f'} \circ e_{f'})(v)$ , since  $e_{f'}$  factors through  $e$ , which is a contradiction since  $g_{f'} \circ e_{f'} = f' \circ e'$ .

d) Similar to 3.11 d) by making the obvious changes.

**A.3.4. Details for Example 3.16.** Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ –theory and let  $\mathcal{L}$  be an operator on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  satisfying the properties i), ii) and iii). Then:

- a) Define the operator  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  as  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}(X) := \bigcup_{e \in \mathbf{P}(X)} \text{Im}(\text{JSL}(e, \mathbf{2}))$ . We claim that  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}$  satisfies properties i), ii) and iii). The proof is similar to 3.11 a). Note that the directed union of finite objects in  $\text{StJSL}$  that are subobjects of  $\text{JSL}(\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), \mathbf{2}) \cong \text{Set}(X^*, 2)$  is a join subsemilattice of  $\text{JSL}(\mathcal{P}_f(X^*), \mathbf{2}) \cong \text{Set}(X^*, 2)$ .
- b) Define the operator  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}$  on  $\mathcal{D}_0$  such that  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  is the collection of all  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebra morphisms  $e \in \mathcal{E}$  with domain  $\mathbf{TX}$  and finite codomain such that  $\text{Im}(\text{JSL}(e, \mathbf{2})) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . We claim that  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ –theory. Non–emptiness and properties ii) and iii) from Definition 3.1 are proved in a similar way as in 3.11 b). Now, to prove property i) in Definition 3.1, consider a family  $\{TX \xrightarrow{e_i} A_i\}_{i \in I}$  in  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  with  $I$  finite such that  $\text{Im}(\text{JSL}(e_i, \mathbf{2})) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ , we need to find a morphism  $e \in \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  such that every  $e_i$  factors through  $e$ . In fact, let  $\mathbf{A}$  be the product of  $\prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$  with projections  $\pi_i : A \rightarrow A_i$ , then, by the universal property of  $\mathbf{A}$  there exists a  $\mathbf{T}$ –algebra morphism  $f : TX \rightarrow A$  such that  $\pi_i \circ f = e_i$ , for every  $i \in I$ . Let  $f = m_f \circ e_f$  be the factorization of  $f$  in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})$ . We claim that  $e = e_f$  is a morphism in  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}}(X)$  such that every  $e_i$  factors through  $e$ . Clearly, from the construction above, each  $e_i$  factors through  $e = e_f$ . Now, let's prove that  $\text{Im}(\text{JSL}(e, \mathbf{2})) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(X)$ . In fact, let  $\mathbf{S}$  be the codomain of  $e = e_f$  and let  $g \in \text{JSL}(S, \mathbf{2})$ . Let  $\hat{g} \in \text{JSL}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{2})$  such that  $\hat{g} \circ m_f = g$  (this can be done since  $\mathbf{2}$  is an injective semilattice, see [15, Lemma 1]) and let  $\iota_i \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{A}_i, \mathbf{A})$  such that  $\pi_i \circ \iota_i = id_{A_i}$  and  $(\pi_{i'} \circ \iota_i)(y) = 0$  if  $i' \neq i$ . Note that for every  $x \in A$  we have  $x = \bigvee_{i \in I} (\iota_i \circ \pi_i)(x)$ . We have to prove that  $g \circ e \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  which follows from the following identity:

$$g \circ e = \bigvee_{i \in I} \hat{g} \circ \iota_i \circ e_i$$

In fact, for any  $W \in \mathcal{P}_f(X^*)$  we have:

$$\begin{aligned} (g \circ e)(W) &= (\hat{g} \circ m_f \circ e)(W) = \hat{g} \left( \bigvee_{i \in I} (\iota_i \circ \pi_i \circ m_f \circ e)(W) \right) \\ &= \bigvee_{i \in I} (\hat{g} \circ \iota_i \circ \pi_i \circ m_f \circ e)(W) = \left( \bigvee_{i \in I} \hat{g} \circ \iota_i \circ e_i \right)(W) \end{aligned}$$

From that we get that  $g \circ e \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  since each  $\hat{g} \circ \iota_i \circ e_i \in \mathcal{L}(X)$  and  $\mathcal{L}(X)$  is a join subsemilattice of  $\text{JSL}(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{2}) \cong \text{Set}(X^*, 2)$ .

- c) We have that  $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}}$ . In fact, for every  $X \in \mathcal{D}_0$  the inclusion  $\mathbf{P}(X) \subseteq \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}}(X)$  is obvious. Now, to prove that  $\mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}}(X) \subseteq \mathbf{P}(X)$ , let  $e' \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  with finite codomain such that  $e' \in \mathbf{P}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{P}}}(X)$ , i.e.,  $\text{Im}(\text{JSL}(e', \mathbf{2})) \subseteq \bigcup_{e \in \mathbf{P}(X)} \text{Im}(\text{JSL}(e, \mathbf{2}))$ . Then the previous inclusion means that for every  $f \in \text{JSL}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{2})$  there exists  $e_f \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  and  $g_f$  such that  $f \circ e' = g_f \circ e_f$ . As  $\{e_f \mid f \in \text{JSL}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{2})\}$  is finite, then there exists  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  such that each  $e_f$  factors through  $e$ . We will prove that  $e'$  factors through  $e \in \mathbf{P}(X)$  which will imply that  $e' \in \mathbf{P}(X)$ , since  $\mathbf{P}$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ –theory. It is enough to show that for all  $u, v \in TX$   $e(u) = e(v)$  implies  $e'(u) = e'(v)$ . In fact, assume that  $e(u) = e(v)$

and suppose by contradiction that  $e'(u) \neq e'(v)$ , then there exist  $f' \in \text{JSL}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{2})$  such that  $(f' \circ e')(u) \neq (f' \circ e')(v)$ , but then  $e(u) = e(v)$  implies  $(g_{f'} \circ e_{f'})(u) = (g_{f'} \circ e_{f'})(v)$ , since  $e_{f'}$  factors through  $e$ , which is a contradiction since  $g_{f'} \circ e_{f'} = f' \circ e'$ .

d) Similar to 3.11 d) by making the obvious changes.

#### A.4. Details for Section 4.

A.4.1. *Proof of local Birkhoff's Theorem for  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.*

**Lemma A.17.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $X \in \mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b2). Let  $TX \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X$  be a local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $X$ . Then  $\mathbf{Q}_X \in \text{Mod}(e_X)$ .*

*Proof.* Same as in Lemma A.1 by considering  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \{X\}$ .  $\square$

**Proposition A.18.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a category,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $X \in \mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b1) and (b2). Let  $TX \xrightarrow{(e_i)_X} (Q_i)_X$  be a local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $X$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ . If  $(e_1)_X \neq (e_2)_X$  then  $\text{Mod}((e_1)_X) \neq \text{Mod}((e_2)_X)$ .*

*Proof.* Same as in Proposition A.2 by considering  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \{X\}$ .  $\square$

**Proposition A.19.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete category,  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $X \in \mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b1), (b2) and (b3). Let  $e_X$  be a local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $X$ . Then  $\text{Mod}(e_X)$  is a local variety of  $X$ -generated  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.*

*Proof.*  $\text{Mod}(e_X)$  is nonempty by Lemma A.17. Put  $TX \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X$ , then:

- i)  $\text{Mod}(e_X)$  is closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients: similar proof to that of Proposition A.3. Note that an  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotient of an  $X$ -generated  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra is  $X$ -generated.
- ii)  $\text{Mod}(e_X)$  is closed under  $X$ -generated  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebras: similar proof to that of Proposition A.3.
- iii)  $\text{Mod}(e_X)$  is closed under subdirect products: Let  $\mathbf{A}_i \in \text{Mod}(e_X)$ ,  $i \in I$ , and let  $\mathbf{S}$  be the subdirect product of the family  $\{(\mathbf{A}_i, e_i)\}_{i \in I}$ , where  $e_i \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A}_i) \cap \mathcal{E}$ ,  $i \in I$ . Let  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{S})$  then we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & R & \xrightarrow{m_f} & S \\
 & \nearrow^{e_f} & & \searrow & \\
 TX & \xrightarrow{f} & & & S \\
 & \searrow & & & \downarrow m_e \\
 & & P & \xrightarrow{m_g} & \prod_{i \in I} A_i \\
 e_X \downarrow & \nearrow^{e_g} & & \searrow & \swarrow e \\
 Q_X & \xrightarrow{g} & & & TX \\
 & \searrow^{g_j} & & & \downarrow \pi_j \\
 & & & & A_j \\
 & & & & \swarrow e_j
 \end{array}$$

where:

- the two right triangles are obtained from the construction of  $\mathbf{S}$ ,
- $f = m_f \circ e_f$  is the factorization of  $f$ ,
- $g_j$  is obtained from the property that  $\mathbf{A}_j \in \text{Mod}(e_X)$ , i.e.,  $\pi_j \circ m_e \circ f = g_j \circ e_X$ ,  $j \in I$ ,

- $g$  is obtained from the morphisms  $g_j$  by using the universal property of the product  $\prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$ , and
  - $g = m_g \circ e_g$  is the factorization of  $g$ .
- Then, by the universal property of the product, we have that  $m_e \circ m_f \circ e_f = m_g \circ e_g \circ e_X$ , where  $e_g \circ e_X, e_f \in \mathcal{E}$  and  $m_g, m_e \circ m_f \in \mathcal{M}$ . Hence, by uniqueness of factorization we have that there is an isomorphism  $\phi$  such that  $e_f = \phi \circ e_g \circ e_X$ , which implies that  $f = m_f \circ e_f = m_f \circ \phi \circ e_g \circ e_X$ , i.e.,  $\mathbf{S} \in \text{Mod}(e_X)$ .

□

**Proposition A.20.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a complete category,  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathbb{T} = (T, \eta, \mu)$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $X \in \mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b1), (b3) and (b4). Let  $V$  be a local variety of  $X$ -generated  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras. Then  $V = \text{Mod}(e_X)$  for some local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory  $e_X$  on  $X$ .*

Notice that, if we assume (b2), the local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory  $e_X$  on  $X$  is unique by Proposition A.18.

*Proof.* We prove the proposition in two steps: i) the construction of  $e_X$ , and ii) to show that  $V = \text{Mod}(e_X)$ . In fact:

- i) Let  $H = \{TX \xrightarrow{e_i} P_i\}_{i \in I}$  be the collection of all  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphisms, up to isomorphism, in  $\mathcal{E}$  with domain  $TX$  and codomain in the variety  $V$ . By (b4),  $H$  is a set. Put  $\mathbf{P} = \prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{P}_i$  and let  $\pi_i \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{P}, \mathbf{P}_i)$  be the  $i$ th-projection. Then we have the following commutative diagram in  $\text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$ :

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & e_i & & \\
 & & \curvearrowright & & \\
 TX & \xrightarrow{k} & P & \xrightarrow{\pi_i} & P_i \\
 \text{---} \swarrow e_X & & \text{---} \swarrow m_X & & \\
 & Q_X & & & 
 \end{array}$$

where  $k \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{P})$  is obtained from the universal property of the product  $\mathbf{P}$  and  $k = m_X \circ e_X$  is the factorization of  $k$ , i.e.,  $m_X \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $e_X \in \mathcal{E}$ . Observe that  $\mathbf{Q}_X \in V$  since it is a subdirect product of elements in  $V$ .

*Claim:*  $TX \xrightarrow{e_X} Q_X$  is a local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $X$ .

Let  $g \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{TX})$ . We have to prove that there exists  $g' \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{Q}_X, \mathbf{Q}_Y)$  such that  $g' \circ e_X = e_Y \circ g$ . In fact, we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 TX & \xrightarrow{g} & TX & & TX \\
 e_X \downarrow & \searrow e_{e_X \circ g} = e_j & & & \downarrow e_X \\
 Q_X & \xrightarrow{m_X} & P & \xrightarrow{\pi_j} & S = P_j & \xrightarrow{m_{e_X \circ g}} & Q_X
 \end{array}$$

where  $e_X \circ g = m_{e_X \circ g} \circ e_{e_X \circ g}$  is the factorization of  $e_X \circ g$  and  $\mathbf{S}$  is the codomain of  $e_{e_X \circ g}$ . From that we have then that  $\mathbf{S}$  is an  $X$ -generated  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebra of  $\mathbf{Q}_X \in V$ . Hence  $\mathbf{S} \in V$  and therefore  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{P}_j$  and  $e_{e_X \circ g} = e_j$  for some  $j \in I$ . Finally, commutativity of the triangle follows from the definition of  $\mathbf{Q}_X$  above. Therefore,  $e_X$  is a local equational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $X$ .

ii) Let us prove that  $V = \text{Mod}(e_X)$ .

( $\supseteq$ ): Let  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  such that  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}(e_X)$ . Since  $\mathbf{A}$  is  $X$ -generated, there exists  $s_A \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{E}$ . As  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}(e_X)$ , the morphism  $s_A$  factors through  $e_X$  as  $s_A = g_{s_A} \circ e_X$ . As we have that  $g_{s_A} \circ e_X = s_A \in \mathcal{E}$  then, by (b1) and Lemma 1.2, we have that  $g_{s_A} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{Q}_X, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{E}$ , and hence  $\mathbf{A} \in V$  since it is an  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotient of  $\mathbf{Q}_X \in V$ .

( $\subseteq$ ): Let  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})$  such that  $\mathbf{A} \in V$ . Let  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$ , then we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 A & \xleftarrow{m_f} & Z = P_i \\
 \uparrow f & \nearrow e_f = e_i & \uparrow \pi_i \\
 TX & \xrightarrow{e_X} & Q_X \\
 & & \uparrow m_X \\
 & & P
 \end{array}$$

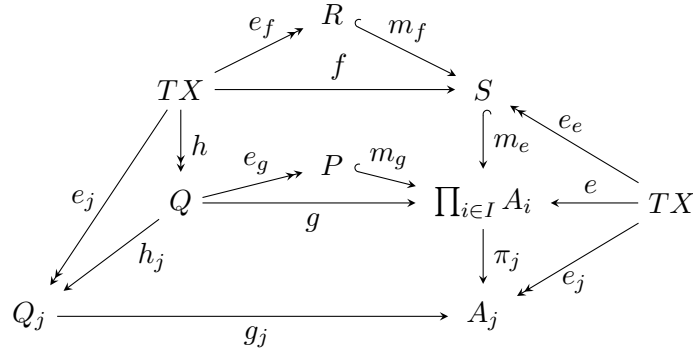
where  $f = m_f \circ e_f$  is the factorization of  $f$  with  $m_f \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $e_f \in \mathcal{E}$ , which implies that  $\mathbf{Z} \in V$  since it is an  $X$ -generated  $\mathcal{M}$ -subalgebra of  $\mathbf{A} \in V$ . Therefore,  $\mathbf{Z} = \mathbf{P}_i$  and  $e_f = e_i$  for some  $i \in I$ . Hence the factorization of  $f$  through  $e_X$  follows from the definition of  $e_X$  (see i) above) which implies that  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}(e_X)$ . □

#### A.4.2. Proof of local Birkhoff's Theorem for finite $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.

**Proposition A.21.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a concrete complete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b<sub>f</sub>1) to (b<sub>f</sub>3). Let  $\mathbf{P}_X$  be a local pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $X$ . Then  $\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_X)$  is a local pseudovariety of  $X$ -generated  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras.*

*Proof.*  $\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_X)$  is nonempty by Lemma A.15 with  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \{X\}$ . Now we have:

- i)  $\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_X)$  is closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients: similar proof to that of Proposition A.13. Note that an  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotient of an  $X$ -generated algebra is also  $X$ -generated.
- ii)  $\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_X)$  is closed under  $X$ -generated  $\mathcal{M}$ -subcoalgebras: similar proof to that of Proposition A.13.
- iii)  $\text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_X)$  is closed under finite subdirect products: Let  $I$  be a finite set and let  $\mathbf{A}_i \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_X)$ ,  $i \in I$ . Let  $\mathbf{S}$  be the subdirect product of the family  $\{(\mathbf{A}_i, e_i)\}_{i \in I}$ , where  $e_i \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A}_i) \cap \mathcal{E}$ ,  $i \in I$ . Let  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{S})$  then we have the following commutative diagram:



where:

- the two right triangles are obtained from the construction of  $\mathbf{S}$ ,
- $f = m_f \circ e_f$  is the factorization of  $f$ ,
- $g_j$  is obtained from the property that  $\mathbf{A}_j \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_X)$ , i.e.,  $\pi_j \circ m_e \circ f = g_j \circ e_j$ ,  $j \in I$  and  $e_j \in \mathbf{P}_X$ ,
- $h \in \mathbf{P}_X$  is obtained from the morphisms  $e_j \in \mathbf{P}_X$  by using the property that  $\mathbf{P}$  is a local pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theory on  $X$ , i.e.,  $h_j \circ h = e_j$ ,  $j \in I$ ,
- $g$  is obtained from the morphisms  $g_j \circ h_j$  by using the universal property of the product  $\prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$ , and
- $g = m_g \circ e_g$  is the factorization of  $g$ .

Then, by the universal property of the product, we have that  $m_e \circ m_f \circ e_f = m_g \circ e_g \circ h$ . Now, as  $e_g \circ h, e_f \in \mathcal{E}$  and  $m_g, m_e \circ m_f \in \mathcal{M}$ , by uniqueness of factorization we have that there is an isomorphism  $\phi$  such that  $e_f = \phi \circ e_g \circ h$ , which implies  $f = m_f \circ e_f = m_f \circ \phi \circ e_g \circ h$ , i.e.,  $\mathbf{S} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbf{P}_X)$ . □

Given a class  $K$  of  $X$ -generated algebras in  $\text{Alg}_f(\mathbf{T})$  define the collection of morphisms  $\mathbf{P}_X(K)$  as follows:

$$\mathbf{P}_X(K) = \mathbf{T}\text{-algebra morphisms in } \mathcal{E} \text{ with domain } \mathbf{TX} \text{ and codomain in } K.$$

**Proposition A.22.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a concrete complete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products,  $\mathbf{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b<sub>f</sub>1) and (b<sub>f</sub>3). Let  $K$  be a local pseudovariety of  $X$ -generated  $\mathbf{T}$ -algebras. Then  $\mathbf{P}_X(K)$  is a local pseudoequational  $\mathbf{T}$ -theory on  $X$ .*

*Proof.* We have to prove properties i), ii), and ii) of Definition 4.9. In fact:

- i) Let  $I$  be a finite set and  $f_i \in \mathbf{P}_X(K)$ ,  $i \in I$ . Let  $\mathbf{A}_i \in K$  be the codomain of  $f_i$ . Let  $\mathbf{A} = \prod_{i \in I} \mathbf{A}_i$  with projections  $\pi_i \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{A}_i)$ . Now, by definition of  $\mathbf{A}$ , there exists  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  such that  $\pi_i \circ f = f_i$ . Let  $f = m_f \circ e_f$  be the factorization of  $f$  with  $e_f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{Q}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  and  $m_f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{M}$ . We have that  $\mathbf{Q} \in K$  since it is the subdirect product of  $\{(\mathbf{A}_i, f_i)\}_{i \in I}$ . Hence,  $e_f \in \mathbf{P}_X(K)$  and every  $f_i$  factors through it.
- ii) Follows from the property that  $K$  is closed under  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotients.
- iii) Let  $f \in \mathbf{P}_X(K)$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ , and  $h \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{TX})$ . Let  $f \circ h = m_{f \circ h} \circ e_{f \circ h}$  be the factorization of  $f \circ h$  such that  $e_{f \circ h} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{Q}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  and  $m_{f \circ h} \in \text{Alg}(\mathbf{T})(\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{M}$ . Then  $\mathbf{Q} \in K$  since it is an  $X$ -generated  $\mathcal{M}$ -subcoalgebra of  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ , which implies  $e_{f \circ h} \in \mathbf{P}_X(K)$ .

□

**Proposition A.23.** *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be a concrete complete category such that its forgetful functor preserves epis, monos and products,  $\mathbb{T}$  a monad on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{M}$  a factorization system on  $\mathcal{D}$ . Assume (b<sub>f</sub>1) to (b<sub>f</sub>3). Let  $\mathbb{P}_X$  be a local pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory on  $X$  and let  $K$  be a local pseudovariety of  $X$ -generated  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebras. Then:*

- i)  $\mathbb{P}_X(\text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X)) = \mathbb{P}_X$ .
- ii)  $\text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X(K)) = K$ .

*Proof.*

- i) ( $\subseteq$ ): Let  $e \in \mathbb{P}_X(\text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X))$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X)$ . As  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{T})$ , there exists  $e' \in \mathbb{P}_X$  such that  $e$  factors through  $e'$  as  $g \circ e' = e$ . By (b<sub>f</sub>2) and (b<sub>f</sub>4) we have that  $g$  is a  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra morphism. As  $g \circ e' = e \in \mathcal{E}$ , then  $g \in \mathcal{E}$ , and, as  $\mathbb{P}_X$  is a pseudoequational  $\mathbb{T}$ -theory, then  $g \circ e' = e \in \mathbb{P}_X$ .  
 ( $\supseteq$ ): Let  $e \in \mathbb{P}_X$  with codomain  $\mathbf{A}$ . Using Lemma A.15 with  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \{X\}$ ,  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X)$ , i.e.,  $e \in \mathbb{P}_X(\text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X))$ .
- ii) Let  $\mathbf{A}$  be an  $X$ -generated algebra in  $\text{Alg}_f(\mathbb{T})$ .  
 ( $\supseteq$ ): Assume that  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ . We have to show that  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X(K))$ . In fact, let  $f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A})$  and  $f = m_f \circ e_f$  be the factorization of  $f$  with  $e_f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{Q}) \cap \mathcal{E}$  and  $m_f \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{M}$ . Then  $\mathbf{Q} \in K$  since it is an  $X$ -generated  $\mathcal{M}$ -subcoalgebra of  $\mathbf{A} \in K$ , which implies that  $e_f \in \mathbb{P}_X(K)$ , i.e.,  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X(K))$ .  
 ( $\subseteq$ ): Assume that  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X(K))$ . Since  $\mathbf{A}$  is an  $X$ -generated  $\mathbb{T}$ -algebra, there exists  $e \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{TX}, \mathbf{A}) \cap \mathcal{E}$ . As  $\mathbf{A} \in \text{Mod}_f(\mathbb{P}_X(K))$ ,  $e$  factors through some  $e' \in \mathbb{P}_X(K)$  as  $e = g \circ e'$ . Let  $\mathbf{Q} \in K$  be the codomain of  $e'$ . As  $g \circ e' = e \in \mathcal{E}$ , then  $g \in \mathcal{E}$  and  $g \in \text{Alg}(\mathbb{T})(\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{A})$  which implies that  $\mathbf{A} \in K$  since it is an  $\mathcal{E}$ -quotient of  $\mathbf{Q} \in K$ .

□